## YASKAWA

# YASKAWA AC Drive High Performance Vector Control A1000 

200 V CLASS, 0.4 to 110 kW
400 V CLASS, 0.4 to 630 kW


## The Birth of Yaskawa's Ace Drive

## Offering limitless possibilities....

A top quality drive: silent, beautiful, and incredibly powerful. Perfectly designed functions open a new field with A1000. A product only possible from Yaskawa, knowing everything there is to know about the world of drive technology to create the most efficient operation possible with an inverter drive. You just have to try it to know how easy it is to use. High level, Yaskawa quality. Integrating the latest vector control technology in a general-purpose drive with the performance of a higher order demanded by the drives industry.
A1000 is the answer to user needs, carrying on the Yaskawa traditions of absolute quality in this next generation product line.

Contents

## The Drive for a Greener World

## Motor Drive Performance

 Leading the Pack$\therefore$ Transforming the Application Installation with Unparalleled Performance,

## Motop Drfve Performance Geading the Pack

## The Most Advanced Drive Technology

## $\triangle$ Capable of driving any kind of motor.

A1000 runs not only induction motors, but also synchronous motors like IPM and SPM motors with high performance current vector control.

Minimize equipment needed for your business by using the same drive to run induction and synchronous motors.

T Switch easily between motor types with a single parameter setting.


## Rotor Positioning without Motor Encoder

$\square$ Use an IPM motor to perform position control without motor feedback.
Electrical saliency in IPM motors makes it possible to detect speed, direction, and rotor position without the use of a motor encoder.

- Precision positioning functionality without an upper controller.
Visual programming in DriveWorksEZ lets the user easily create a customized position control sequence, without the use a motor encoder.

Note: The max. applicable motor capacity (KW) cited in this catalog indicates the capacity for the Heavy Duty (HD) rating.

## Cutting-Edge Torque Characteristics

D Powerful torque at 0 Hz , without a motor encoder*
Once out of reach for AC drives, Yaskawa now offers advanced control features without a motor encoder. Achieve even more powerful starting torque at zero speed with an IPM motor.
*: No speed sensors or pole sensors required.

## Synchronous Motor

- Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM

200\% rated torque at $0 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}^{* 1}$, speed range of $1: 100^{* 2}$
Note: Valid when high frequency injection is enabled ( $n 8-57=1$ ).

- Closed Loop Vector Control for PM $200 \%$ rated torque at $0 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}^{* 1}$, speed range of 1: 1500
*1: To reach this value and the torque output shown in the graph, increase the drive and motor capacities.
*2: Contact your Yaskawa or nearest agent when using PM motors except SSR1 series or SST4 series motors manufactured by Yaskawa Motor Co., Ltd.

Torque characteristics
[Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM with an IPM motor]


- Comparing the speed control range
[Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM with an IPM motor]


High-performance current vector control achieves powerful starting torque with an induction motor.


## Loaded with Auto-Tuning Features

$\triangle$ Auto-Tuning features optimize drive parameters for operation with induction motors as well as synchronous motors to achieve the highest performance levels possible.
$\triangle$ Perfects not only the drive and motor performance, but also automatically adjusts settings relative to the connected machinery.

- A variety of ways to automatically optimize drive settings and performance

|  | Applications requiring high starting torque, high <br> speed, and high accuracy. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Rotational <br> Auto-Tuning | Applications where the motor must remain <br> connected to the load during the tuning process. |
| Stationary <br> Auto-Tuning | For re-tuning after the cable length between <br> the motor and drive has changed, or when <br> motor and drive capacity ratings differ. |
| Line-to-Line <br> Resistance <br> Auto-Tuning | For running the motor at top efficiency all the <br> time. |
| Energy-Saving <br> Auto-Tuning |  |


|  | Optimizes the drive's ability to decelerate the <br> load. Useful for applications using KEB and <br> Feed Forward functions. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Inertia Tuning | Automatically adjusts ASR gain to better <br> match the frequency reference. |
| ASR* Gain Auto-Tuning <br> *: Automatic Speed <br> Regulator | Load |

Note: This type of Auto-Tuning is available only for motors less than 450 kW using an encoder.

## © Brand-new Auto-Tuning methods.

A1000 continuously analyzes changes in motor characteristics during run for highly precise speed control.

## Smooth Operation

$\square$ Smooth low speed operation thanks to even better torque ripple suppression.

- Comparing torque ripple at zero speed (Closed Loop Vector)



## Tackling Power Loss and Recovery

A1000 offers two ways to handle momentary power loss.
\A1000 is capable of handling momentary power loss for induction motors as well as synchronous motors without the use of a motor encoder.

- Speed Search

Easily find the speed of a coasting motor for a smooth restart.

## Applications

Perfect for fans, blowers, and other rotating, fluid-type applications.


- KEB

Keep the motor running without allowing it to coast.
Applications
Highly recommended for film lines and other applications requiring continuous operation.


Note: Requires a separate sensor to detect power loss. The drive may trip depending on load conditions, and the motor coast to stop.
Ride through power loss for up to 2 seconds.*

- Crucial for semi-conductor manufacturers
- No need to purchase a back-up power supply
- Detects, outputs an undervoltage signal during power loss
*: The Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit option may be required depending on the capacity of the drive.


## TheDiviveror

© (ireener Worla

## Energy Saving

## Next-Generation Energy Saving

Loaded with the most advanced energy-saving control technology* Energy Saving control makes highly efficient operation possible with an induction motor.
*: Available for models less than 450 kW .

- Amazing energy saving with a synchronous motor* Combining the high efficiency of a synchronous motor along with A1000's Energy Saving control capabilities allows for unparalleled energy saving.
*: Available for models less than 450 kW .
- Efficiency using a motor drive

Example shows a 200 V 3.7 kW drive in a fan or pump application.


- Examples of energy saving with drives



## Environmental Features

## Protective Design

$\triangle$ A variety of protective designs are available to reinforce the drive against moisture, dust, oil mist, vibration, corrosive sulfur gas, conductive particles, and other harsh environments.

## RoHS

All standard products are fully compliant with the EU's RoHS directive.

## RoHS

 compliant
## Noise Reduction

A1000 uses Yaskawa's Swing PWM function* to suppress electromagnetic and audible motor noise, creating a more peaceful environment.
*: Available for models less than 450 kW .

- Comparing our former product line with our new Swing PWM feature
| Previous models ||A1000|


Note: Calculated by comparing peak values during noise generation
Suppressing Power Supply Harmonics
A DC reactor minimizes harmonic distortion, standard on drives 22 kW and above.


## Safety

## Safety Regulations

The products comply with ISO/EN13849-1 Cat. 3 PLd and IEC/EN61508 SIL2 (two safety inputs and one EDM output).

- An External Device Monitor (EDM) function has also been added to monitor the safety status of the drive.
- Safe Disable example: Door switch circuit

A1000 is equipped with 2 input terminals and a single output terminal for connecting a safe disable device.
Input: Triggered when either terminal H 1 or H 2 opens.
Output: EDM output monitors the safety status of the drive.


## Controlled Stop Despite Power Loss

Should a power outage occur, A1000 can bring the application to controlled stop quickly and safely using the KEB function.

Quickly ramp to stop with KEB function

## Applications

Perfect for spindle drive application and film production lines where stopping methods are crucial to the application to reduce production cost.
| Previous model |

| A1000 |


## Transforming the Application finstallation with Onparalleled Performence

## Even More and More Compact

Yaskawa continues to make applications even smaller by combining the world's smallest drive in its class with the light, efficient design of a synchronous motor.

- Comparing drive dimensions

Example: 400 V Class 75 kW

> \Use Side-by-Side installation* for an even more compact setup.
> *: For models up to 18.5 kW .

## V Finless models* also available.

* For models 400 V class 22 to 75 kW


## Customize Your Drive

D DriveWorksEZ visual programming tool with all models
Simply drag and drop icons to completely customize your drive. Create special sequences and detection functions, then load them onto the drive.

- Program a customized sequence

Example: Positioning control without a motor encoder


A1000 IPM motor


Time (s)

- Create customized detection features

Example: Machine weakening analysis using torque pulse detection


## - USB for connecting to a PC

- USB port lets the drive connect to a PC


Note: Drives are also equipped with an RJ-45 comm. port that takes the existing WV103 cable used in Yaskawa's previous models. Simply remove the operator keypad for to the RJ-45 connector.

Dual Rating allows for an even more compact setup Each drive lets the user choose between Normal Duty or Heavy Duty operation. Depending on the application, A1000 can run a motor an entire frame size larger than our previous model.

- Select the drive rating that best fits the application needs


Note: Always select a drive with a current rating greater than the motor rated current.

## Breeze-Easy Setup

$\triangle$ Immediate setup with Application Presets
A1000 automatically sets parameters needed for most major applications.
Simply selecting the appropriate application instantly optimizes the drive for top performance, saving enormous time setting up for a trial run.


- Example using Application Presets

Selecting "Conveyor" optimizes five parameter settings so the drive is ready to start running your conveyor application immediately.


| Setting | Application |
| :---: | :--- |
| 00 | General-purpose |
| 01 | Water Supply Pump |
| 02 | Conveyor |
| 03 | Exhaust Fan |
| 04 | HVAC Fan |
| 05 | Air Compressor |
| 06 | Crane (Hoist) |
| 07 | Crane (Traverse) |



## Variety of Braking Functions

D Overexcitation deceleration brings the motor to an immediate stop without the use of a braking resistor.
$\triangle$ All models up to 30 kW are equipped with a braking transistor for even more powerful braking options by just adding a braking resistor.


## All Major Serial Network Protocols

I RS-422/485 (MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) Communications at 115.2 kbps ) standard on all models.
$\triangle$ Option cards available for all major serial networks used across the globe: PROFIBUS-DP, DeviceNet, CC-Link, CANopen, LONWORKS, MECHATROLINK-II, MECHATROLINK-III, among others.
Note: Registered trademarks of those companies.
Tess wiring and space-saving features make for easy installation and maintenance.

## Application-Specific Software

$\triangle$ Software for cranes, and for high-frequency output applications, are available.

## Long Life Performance

## Ten Years of Durable Performance

Cooling fan, capacitors, relays, and IGBTs have been carefully selected and designed for a life expectancy up to ten years.*
*: Assumes the drive is running continuously for 24 hours a day at $80 \%$ load with an ambient temperature of $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ with an IPOO open-chassis enclosure.

## Motor Life

Thanks to relatively low copper loss in the rotor and a cool shaft during operation, synchronous motors have a bearing life twice that of induction motors.

## Performance Life Monitors

Yaskawa's latest drive series is equipped with performance life monitors that notify the user of part wear and maintenance periods to prevent problems before they occur.

- Drive outputs a signal to the control device indicating components may need to be replaced



## Easy Maintenance

## The First Terminal Board with a Parameter Backup Function

I The terminal block's ability to save parameter setting data makes it a breeze to get the application back online in the event of a failure requiring drive replacement.

- A1000 Terminal Block

Parameter

| Name | Number | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ND/HD Selection | C6-01 | 1 |
| Control Mode Selection 1 | A1-02 | 0 |
| Frequancy PRérereceSeSection 1 | b1-01 | 1 |
| Run Command Selection 1 | b1-02 | 1 |
|  |  |  |

## Engineering Tool DriveWizard Plus

Manage the unique settings for all your drives right on your PC.

An indispensable tool for drive setup and maintenance. Edit parameters, access all monitors, create customized operation sequences, and observe drive performance with the oscilloscope function.

The Drive Replacement feature in DriveWizard Plus saves valuable time during equipment replacement and application upgrades by converting previous Yaskawa product parameter values to the new A1000 parameters automatically.

- Drive Replacement Function



## Parameter Copy Function

All standard models are equipped with a Parameter Copy function using the keypad that allows parameter settings to be easily copied from the drive or uploaded for quick setup.
$\triangle$ A USB Copy Unit is also available as an even faster, more convenient way to back up settings and instantly program the drive.

## Features for Every Application

## A1000 is loaded with functions to match the particular needs of every application.



## Cranes

## Advantages

1 Application Presets
Selecting "Crane" from A1000's Application Presets automatically programs A1000 for optimal performance with a crane application. Save valuable setup time and start running immediately.

## 2 Switch Between Motors

Use the same drive to control one motor for hoisting, another motor for traverse operation. Terminal inputs let the user set up a relay to switch back and forth between motors.

## 3 Powerful Starting Torque

Powerful torque at low speeds ensures the power needed for the application and prevents problems with slipping.

## 4 Safety Functions

The Safe Disable function comes standard for compliance with various safety regulations.

5 Visual Programming with DriveWorksEZ Easily customize the drive using a PC.

6 Performance Life Diagnostic Features
A1000 notifies the user or controller when maintenance may be required for certain components such as the cooling fan or capacitors.

7 Terminal Block with Parameter Backup Function
The terminal block can be transferred to a new drive keeping all terminal wiring intact, and built-in memory backs up all parameter settings. An incredible time saver when replacing a drive.

## Functions



## Applications



Hoist, Crane


## Fans and Pumps

## 1 Application Presets

Selecting "Fan" or "Pump" from A1000's Application Presets automatically programs A1000 for optimal performance specific for those applications. Save valuable setup time and start running immediately.

## 2 Compact Design

Yaskawa offers a compact solution for both drive and motor.

- Dual ratings

Selecting Normal Duty makes it possible to use a smaller drive.

- Combine with a synchronous motor

Run a synchronous motor instead of an induction motor for an even more compact installation.

## 3 Astounding Efficiency

 Combine A1000 with a synchronous motor and save on energy costs.4 Output Power Pulse Monitor
Pulse output feature can send a signal to the PLC to keep track of kilowatt hours. No extra power meter needed.


Note: Cannot legally be used as proof of power consumption.
5 Speed Search
Yaskawa's unique speed search functions easily carry the motor through momentary power loss. No back-up power supply needed to keep the entire application running smoothly.
624 V Control Power Supply Option Lets the user monitor drive data from a PLC even when the power goes out.

## 7 Terminal Block with Parameter Backup Function

The terminal block can be transferred to a new drive keeping all terminal wiring intact, and built-in memory backs up all parameter settings. An incredible time saver when replacing a drive.

## 8 Performance Life Diagnostic Features

A1000 notifies the user or controller when maintenance may be required for certain components such as the cooling fan or capacitors.

## 9 Low Harmonic Distortion

DC reactor comes standard on all model above 22 kW to minimize harmonic distortion. This built-in feature saves installation space and wiring.

$\underset{\substack{\text { New } \\ \text { Nincions }}}{\substack{\text { nen }}}$
Indicates a new function in A1000

## Applications



## Features for Every Application

## A1000 is loaded with functions to match the particular needs of every application.



## 1 KEB Function

The KEB function can quickly decelerate the motor to stop in case of a power outage, rather than putting equipment at risk by simply allowing the motor to coast. Easy to program to match application needs.

2 Overvoltage Suppression
Particularly beneficial for die cushion and other press-type machinery, overvoltage suppression prevents faults and keeps the application running.

3 Visual Programming with DriveWorksEZ Easily customize the drive using a PC.

4 Safety Functions
Safe Disable feature comes standard for compliance with various safety regulations.

## 5 Current Vector Control

Protect connected machinery by controlling torque directly through torque detection and torque limits offered by current vector control.

6 Performance Life Diagnostic Features
A1000 notifies the user or controller when maintenance may be required for certain components such as fan or capacitors.

7 Terminal Block with Parameter Backup Function The terminal block can be transferred to a new drive keeping all terminal wiring intact, and built-in memory backs up all parameter settings. An incredible time saver when replacing a drive.

## Functions



Indicates a new function in A1000

## Applications



## Conveyor Systems

## 1 Application Presets

Selecting "Conveyor" from A1000's Application Presets presets automatically programs A1000 for optimal performance specific for those applications. Save valuable setup time and start running immediately.
2 Safety Functions
Safe Disable feature comes standard for compliance with various safety regulations.

## 3 Astounding Efficiency <br> 4 Overexcitation Braking

Combine A1000 with a synchronous motor to save on energy costs. Save further but still maintain high performance by eliminating the motor encoder. Bring the motor to mmediate the use of a braking sistor (IM motors only).


Note: Varies in accordance with motor specifications and load.

5 Visual Programming with DriveWorksEZ Easily customize the drive using a PC.
624 V Control Power Supply Option Lets the user monitor drive data from a PLC even when the main power is removed.

## Functions


, ind

## Applications



Conveyor

7 Verify Menu
Quickly reference any settings that have been changed from their original default values.
Changed Value

| Name | Parameter | Default | Set Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency Reif. Selction1 | $\mathrm{b} 1-01$ | 1 | 0 |
| Acceleration Time1 | C1-01 | 10.00 s | 15.00 s |
| Deceleration Time1 | C1-02 | 10.00 s | 15.00 s |
| $\vdots$ | $\vdots$ | $\vdots$ | $\vdots$ |

- 

8 Performance Life Diagnostic Features
A1000 notifies the user or controller when maintenance may be required for certain components such as fan or capacitors.

9 Low Harmonic Distortion

Motor
Capacit
Capaci
(kW)

## 0.4

| 0.75 |
| :---: |
| 1.1 |


| 1.5 |
| :--- |
| 2.2 |
| 3.0 |
| 3.7 |

5.5
$\begin{array}{r}7.5 \\ \hline 11 \\ \hline\end{array}$
15

| 18.5 |
| :---: |
| 22 |


| 30 |
| :--- |
| 37 |

45
55

| 75 |
| ---: |
| 90 |

110



*: Available in Japan only

Model Number Key



## Optimizing Control for Each Application

A1000 offers two separate performance ratings: Normal Duty and Heavy Duty.
Heavy Duty is capable of creating more powerful torque, while Normal Duty allows the drive to operate a larger motor.
Difference between load ratings:

|  | Normal Duty Rating | Heavy Duty Rating |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter settings | C6-01=1 | C6-01=0 (default) |
| Overload tolerance | $120 \%$ for 60 s | $150 \%$ for 60 s |
| Carrier frequency | Low carrier frequency (Swing PWM)* | Low carrier frequency |

*: Use Swing PWM to quiet undesirable motor noise generated when operating with a low carrier frequency. Available for models less than 450 kW .
Normal Duty Applications

- Applications

- Selecting a Drive

For a fan application using a 11 kW motor, select CIMR-A $\square 2$ A0040 and set it for Normal Duty performance (C6-01 = 1).
Model: CIMR-A $\square 2 A 0040$


## Heavy Duty Applications

- Applications

- Selecting a Drive

For a conveyor application using an 11 kW motor, select CIMR-A $\square 2 A 0056$ and set it for Heavy Duty performance (default).
Model: CIMR-A $\square 2$ A0056


Use the table below to transition from Varispeed F7 and Varispeed F7S to the A1000 series (assumes a Heavy Duty rating).

| Power Supply |  | 200 V |  |  | 400 V (assumes a Heavy Duty rating) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model |  | Varispeed F7 | Varispeed F7S | A1000 | Varispeed F7 | Varispeed F7S | A1000 |
|  |  | CIMR-F7A2:- | CIMR-F7S2, - | CIMR-A: 2A | CIMR-F7A4 | CIMR-F7S4 | CIMR-A: $4 A^{\prime}$ |
| App | e Motor | Induction Motor | Synchronous Motor | Induction Motor Synchronous Motor | Induction Motor | Synchronous Motor | Induction Motor Synchronous Motor |
|  | 0.4 | OP4 | OP4 | 0004 | OP4 | OP4 | 0002 |
|  | 0.75 | 0P7 | 0P7 | 0006 | 0P7 | 0P7 | 0004 |
|  | 1.5 | 1P5 | 1P5 | 0010 | 1P5 | 1P5 | 0005 |
|  | 2.2 | 2P2 | 2P2 | 0012 | 2 P 2 | 2P2 | 0007 |
|  | 3.7 | 3P7 | 3P7 | 0021 | 3P7 | 3P7 | 0011 |
|  | 5.5 | 5P5 | 5P5 | 0030 | 5P5 | 5P5 | 0018 |
|  | 7.5 | 7P5 | 7P5 | 0040 | 7P5 | 7P5 | 0023 |
|  | 11 | 011 | 011 | 0056 | 011 | 011 | 0031 |
|  | 15 | 015 | 015 | 0069 | 015 | 015 | 0038 |
|  | 18.5 | 018 | 018 | 0081 | 018 | 018 | 0044 |
|  | 22 | 022 | 022 | 0110 | 022 | 022 | 0058 |
|  | 30 | 030 | 030 | 0138 | 030 | 030 | 0072 |
|  | 37 | 037 | 037 | 0169 | 037 | 037 | 0088 |
|  | 45 | 045 | 045 | 0211 | 045 | 045 | 0103 |
|  | 55 | 055 | 055 | 0250 | 055 | 055 | 0139 |
|  | 75 | 075 | 075 | 0312 | 075 | 075 | 0165 |
|  | 90 | 090 | - | 0360 | 090 | 090 | 0208 |
|  | 110 | 110 | - | 0415 | 110 | 110 | 0250 |
|  | 132 | - | - | - | 132 | 132 | 0296 |
|  | 160 | - | - | - | 160 | 160 | 0362 |
|  | 185 | - | - | - | 185 | 220 | 0414 |
|  | 220 | - | - | - | 220 | 300 | 0515 |
|  | 315 | - | - | - | 300 | 300 | 0675 |

No need to struggle with difficult parameters and complex calculations.
Parameters are set instantly simply by selecting the appropriate Application Preset.

## Functions at Start and Stop



Optimal deceleration without needing to set the deceleration time. Drive slows the application smoothly controlling DC bus voltage.

Perfect for applications with high load inertia that rarely need to be stopped. Stop quickly: $50 \%$ faster without the use of a braking resistor.
Note: Stopping times may vary based on motor characteristics.

Speed Search

Dwell Function untion

Accel/Decel Time Switch

## Start a coasting motor.

Automatically brings a coasting motor back to the target frequency without using a motor encoder.

## Accelerate and decelerate

 smoothly with large inertia loads. Drive prevents speed loss by holding the output frequency at a constant level during acceleration and deceleration.Switch easily between accel/decel times. Switch acceleration and deceleration rates when running two motors from the same drive, or assign specific accel/decel rates when operating at high speed or at low speed.

Functions for Top Performance




Reference Functions

Frequency
Reference Upper/Lower Limits

## Frequency

Jump

## Frequency Reference Hold

Limit motor speed.
Set speed limits and eliminate the need for extra peripheral devices and extraneous hardware.

Skip over troublesome resonant frequencies. Drive can be programmed to avoid machine resonance problems by avoiding constant speed operation at certain speeds.

## Improved operability.

Momentarily hold the operating frequency during acceleration or deceleration as the load is lowered or raised.

## Balances the load automatically between motors. <br> Calculates the ratio of the load torque and adjusts motor speed accordingly.

Pulse Train Output

Run both IM and PM motors with a single drive. The most advanced motor drive technology can run both IM and PM motors, allowing for even greater energy savings and a more compact setup.

No extra watt hour meter needed.
A pulse output lets the user monitor power consumption.*
*: Cannot legally be used as proof of power consumption.

Automatically runs at top efficiency.* The drive supplies voltage to the motor relative to the speed and load so that the application is for operating at the most efficient level.
*: Not available in models 450 kW and above.

Enables high-precision operation.
Automatically adjusts resistance between motor conductors during operation, thus improving speed accuracy when there are motor temperature fluctuations. This function is active only for Open Loop Vector Control.

Achieve high levels of performance. The drive comes with current vector control capabilities for high performance applications.

Customize the perfect drive to fit your needs. Upper controller circuitry and drive I/O terminals can be programmed so that extra hardware is no longer needed. Drag-and-drop. Visual programming makes customization a breeze.

## Automatic PID control.

The internal PID controller fine-tunes the output frequency for precise control of pressure, flow, or other variables.

## One drive runs two motors.

Use a single drive to operate two different motors. Only one PM motor may be used.

## Improved operability.

Use the Pulse Train Input to control not only the frequency reference, but also PID feedback and PID input.

Improved monitor functions.
Pulse output lets the user observe everything from the frequency reference and output frequency to motor speed, softstart output frequency, PID feedback, and PID input.

## Protects the load and helps

 ensure continuous operation.An output terminal is triggered when motor torque rises above or falls below a specified level. Useful as an interlock signal for protecting equipment when blade problems arise in a machine tool application or for detecting a broken belt.

Better reliability: Keep the application running while protecting the load. A1000 helps protect your application by restricting the amount of torque the motor can create.

Freely adjust torque levels with an external reference signal. Perfect for tension control in winders and assisting torque followers.

Optimizes speed changes when working with high-inertia loads. Estimates the acceleration/deceleration torque required for the change in speed, and then recalculates the torque reference.

Automatically optimize ASR settings for superior responsiveness.* Optimizes the drive's ability to decelerate the load. Useful for applications using KEB and Feed Forward functions.
*: Available for models less than 450 kW .

## Automatically switches to line

 power.Switches operation between line power and inverter drive operation without stopping the motor.

No need for extra hardware.
Control timing by opening and closing the output signal relative to the input signal.

Locks the motor at zero speed. Holds the motor solidly at 0 Hz , regardless of external influences on the load.

Set the carrier frequency to best match application needs.
Reduces noise and resonance in the both the motor as well as the mechanical system. The Swing PWM feature* can be used to minimize audible motor noise. *: Available for models under 450 kW .


## Keeps the application running.

Maintains continuous operation even if the controller fails or frequency reference is lost. An indispensable feature for large HVAC applications.

Keep running when a fault occurs. A1000 has full self-diagnostic features and can restart the application in the event of a fault. Up to 10 restarts possible.

## Protective Functions

Momentary
Power Loss Ride-Thru

Jervoltage
Suppression

Carrier
Frequency Reduction at Overload

## Load Speed <br> Display

## Copy <br> Function

Keep running even during a momentary loss in power. A1000 automatically restarts the motor and keeps the application going in the event of a power loss.

## Avoid overvoltage trip.

Effective for punching presses and crank shafts where repetitive motion creates large amounts of regenerative energy. The drive increases or decreases the frequency in correspondence with regen levels to prevent overvoltage from occurring.

Avoid overload faults for nonstop operations.
Automatically lowers the carrier frequency and raise the overload capacity if the load increases and the current exceeds the drive's rated output current. This makes it possible to prevent the occurrence of overload faults.

## Monitor actual speed of the motor and load.

Monitors let the user keep track of motor rotations and line speed.

Save parameter setting to the digital operator.
Copy all parameter settings to the operator keypad, and then transfer those settings to another drive. Saves valuable setup and maintenance time.

## Notifies the user when

 maintenance may be required. An output signal is triggered when certain components such as the cooling fan or capacitors are nearing their expected performance life.
## Decelerate to stop when the

 power goes out.A1000 uses regenerative energy from the motor to bring the application to a stop, rather than simply letting it coast.

| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run | Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A1-00 | Language Selection | 0 to 12*4 | 1*1 | $\bigcirc$ | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{0} \\ & \text { 흠 } \\ & \text { O } \\ & \text { 음 } \end{aligned}$ | b5-01 | PID Function Setting | 0 to $8^{* 4}$ | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | A1-01 | Access Level Selection | 0 to 2 | 2*2 | $\bigcirc$ |  | b5-02 | Proportional Gain Setting (P) | 0.00 to 25.00 | 1.00 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | A1-02 | Control Method Selection | 0,1,2,3,5,6,7 | 2*1 | $\times$ |  | b5-03 | Integral Time Setting (I) | 0.0 to 360.0 | 1.0 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | A1-03 | Initialize Parameters | 0 to 5550 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-04 | Integral Limit Setting | 0.0 to 100.0 | 100.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | A1-04 | Password | 0 to 9999 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-05 | Derivative Time (D) | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | A1-05 | Password Setting | 0 to 9999 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-06 | PID Output Limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 100.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | A1-06 | Application Preset | 0 to 7 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-07 | PID Offset Adjustment | -100.0 to +100.0 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | A1-07 | DWEZ Function Selection | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-08 | PID Primary Delay Time Constant | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | A2-01 to | User Parameters, 1 to 32 | A1-00 to | *2 | $\times$ |  | b5-09 | PID Output Level Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | A2-32 |  | -4-13 |  |  |  | b5-10 | PID Output Gain Setting | 0.00 to 25.00 | 1.00 | $\bigcirc * 4$ |
|  | A2-33 | User Parameter Automatic Selection | 0, 1 | 1*2 | $\times$ |  | b5-11 | PID Output Reverse Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | b1-01 | Frequency Reference Selection 1 | 0 to 4 | 1 | $\times$ |  | b5-12 | PID Feedback Loss Detection Selection | 0 to 5 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | b1-02 | Run Command Selection 1 | 0 to 3 | 1 | $\times$ |  | b5-13 | PID Feedback Low Detection Level | 0 to 100 | 0\% | $\times$ |
|  | b1-03 | Stopping Method Selection | 0 to 3*3 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-14 | PID Feedback Low Detection Time | 0.0 to 25.5 | 1.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | b1-04 | Reverse Operation Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-15 | PID Sleep Function Start Level | 0.0 to 400.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | b1-05 | Action Selection below Minimum Output Frequency | 0 to 3 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-16 | PID Sleep Delay Time | 0.0 to 25.5 | 0.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | b1-06 | Digital Input Reading | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |  | b5-17 | PID Accel/Decel Time | 0 to 6000.0 | 0.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | b1-07 | LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-18 | PID Setpoint Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | b1-08 | Run Command Selection while in Programming Mode | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-19 | PID Setpoint Value | 0.00 to 100.00 | 0.00\% | $\bigcirc^{* 4}$ |
|  | b1-14 | Phase Order Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-20 | PID Setpoint Scaling | 0 to 3 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | b1-15 | Frequency Reference Selection 2 | 0 to 4 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-34 | PID Output Lower Limit | -100.0 to +100.0 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b1-16 | Run Command Selection 2 | 0 to 3 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-35 | PID Input Limit | 0.0 to 1000.0 | 1000.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b1-17 | Run Command at Power Up | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-36 | PID Feedback High Detection Level | 0 to 100 | 100\% | $\times$ |
|  | b1-21*9 |  | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |  | b5-37 | PID Feedback High Detection Time | 0.0 to 25.5 | 1.0 s | $\times$ |
|  |  | Closed Loop Vector Control |  |  |  |  | b5-38 | PID Setpoint User Display | 1 to 60000 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { b5-20 } \end{array}$ | $\times$ |
|  | b2-01 | DC Injection Braking Start Frequency | 0.0 to 10.0 | *3 | $\times$ |  | b5-39 | PID Setpoint Display Digits | 0 to 3 |  | $\times$ |
|  | b2-02*4 | DC Injection Braking Current | 0 to 100 | 50\% | $\times$ |  | b5-40 | Frequency Reference Monitor Content during PID | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | b2-03*4 | DC Injection Braking Time at Start | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 s | $\times$ |  | b5-47 | Reverse Operation Selection 2 by PID Output | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | b2-04*4 | DC Injection Braking Time at Stop | 0.00 to 10.00 | *3 | $\times$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 을 } \\ & \text { 을 } \\ & \text { 를 } \\ & \hline \stackrel{y y y}{0} \end{aligned}$ | b6-01 | Dwell Reference at Start | 0.0 to 400.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | b2-08 | Magnetic Flux Compensation Capacity | 0 to 1000 | 0\% | $\times$ |  | b6-02 | Dwell Time at Start | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | b2-12 | Short Circuit Brake Time at Start | 0.00 to 25.50 | 0.00 s | $\times$ |  | b6-03 | Dwell Frequency at Stop | 0.0 to 400.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | b2-13 | Short Circuit Brake Time at Stop | 0.00 to 25.50 | 0.50 s | $\times$ |  | b6-04 | Dwell Time at Stop | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | b2-18 | Short Circuit Braking Current | 0.0 to 200.0 | 100.0\% | $\times$ |  | b7-01 | Droop Control Gain | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b3-01 | Speed Search Selection at Start | 0, 1 | *3 | $\times$ |  | b7-02 | Droop Control Delay Time | 0.03 to 2.00 | 0.05 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b3-02 | Speed Search Deactivation Current | 0 to 200 | *3 | $\times$ |  | b7-03 | Droop Control Limit Selection | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | b3-03 | Speed Search Deceleration Time | 0.1 to 10.0 | 2.0 s | $\times$ | ய | b8-01 | Energy Saving Control Selection | 0, 1 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | b3-04*4 | V/f Gain during Speed Search | 10 to 100 | * 4 | $\times$ |  | b8-02 | Energy Saving Gain | 0.0 to 10.0 | *3 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b3-05 | Speed Search Delay Time | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.2 s | $\times$ |  | b8-03 | Energy Saving Control Filter Time Constant | 0.00 to 10.00 | *2 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b3-06 | Output Current 1 during Speed Search | 0.0 to 2.0 | * 4 | $\times$ |  |  |  |  | * 4 |  |
|  | b3-07*8 | Output Current 2 during Speed <br> Search (Speed Estimation Type) | 0.0 to 5.0 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { dep. On } \\ \text { C6-01 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\times$ |  | b8-04 | Energy Saving Coefficient Value | $655.00$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E2-11 } \end{array}$ | $\times$ |
|  | b3-08 | Current Control Gain during Speed | 0.00 to 6.00 | dep. On | $\times$ |  | b8-05 | Power Detection Filter Time | 0 to 2000 | 20 ms | $\times$ |
|  |  | Search (Speed Estimation Type) |  | A1-02 |  |  | b8-06 | Search Operation Voltage Limit | 0 to 100 | 0\% | $\times$ |
|  | b3-10 | Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain | 1.00 to 1.20 | 1.05 | $\times$ |  | b8-16 | Energy Saving Parameter (Ki) for PM Motors | 0.00 to 3.00*4 | 1.00 | $\times$ |
|  | b3-12*8 | Minimum Curent Detection Level during Speed Search | 2.0 to 10.0 | 6.0 | $\times$ |  | b8-17 | Energy Saving Parameter (Kt) for PM Motors | 0.00 to $3.00 * 4$ | 1.00 | $\times$ |
|  | b3-14 | Bi-Directional Speed Search Selection | 0, 1 | *3 | $\times$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 엥 } \\ & \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | b9-01 | Zero Servo Gain | 0 to 100 | 5 | $\times$ |
|  | b3-17 | Speed Search Restart Current Level | 0 to 200 | 150\% | $\times$ |  | b9-02 | Zero Servo Completion Width | 0 to 16383 | 10 | $\times$ |
|  | b3-18 | Speed Search Restart Detection Time | 0.00 to 1.00 | 0.10 s | $\times$ |  | C1-01 | Acceleration Time 1 | 0.0 to 6000.0*2 | 10.0 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b3-19 | Number of Speed Search Restarts | 0 to 10 | 3 | $\times$ |  | C1-02 | Deceleration Time 1 | 0.0 to 6000.0*2 | 10.0 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b3-24 | Speed Search Method Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |  | C1-03 | Acceleration Time 2 | 0.0 to 6000.0*2 | 10.0 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b3-25 | Speed Search Wait Time | 0.0 to 30.0 | 0.5 s | $\times$ |  | C1-04 | Deceleration Time 2 | 0.0 to 6000.0*2 | 10.0 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  |  |  |  | dep. On |  |  | C1-05 | Acceleration Time 3 (Motor 2 Accel Time 1) | 0.0 to 6000.0*2 | 10.0 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b3-26*8 | Direction Deter | 40 to 60000 | C6-01 | $\times$ |  | C1-06 | Deceleration Time 3 (Motor 2 Decel Time 1) | 0.0 to 6000.0*2 | 10.0 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  |  |  |  | dep. On |  |  | C1-07 | Acceleration Time 4 (Motor 2 Accel Time 2) | 0.0 to 6000.0*2 | 10.0 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  |  |  |  | 02-04 |  |  | C1-08 | Deceleration Time 4 (Motor 2 Decel Time 2) | 0.0 to 6000.0*2 | 10.0 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b3-27 | Start Speed Search Select | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |  | C1-09 | Fast Stop Time | 0.0 to 6000.0*2 | 10.0 s | $\bigcirc^{* 4}$ |
|  | b3-29*9 | Speed Search Induced Voltage Level | 0 to 10 | 10\% | $\times$ |  | C1-10 | Accel/Decel Time Setting Units | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | b3-33*9 | Speed Search Selection when | 0. 1 | 0 | $\times$ |  | C1-11 | Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  |  | Driving Instruction is Input in Uv |  |  |  |  | C2-01 | S-Curve Characteristic at Accel Start | 0.00 to 10.00 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | b4-01 | Timer Function On-Delay Time | 0.0 to 3000.0 | 0.0 s | $\times$ |  | C2-02 | S-Curve Characteristic at Accel End | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.20 s | $\times$ |
|  | b4-02 | Timer Function Off-Delay Time | 0.0 to 3000.0 | 0.0 s | $\times$ |  | C2-03 | S-Curve Characteristic at Decel Start | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.20 s | $\times$ |
|  | b4-03*9 | H2-01 ON Delay Time | 0 to 65536 | 0 ms | $\times$ |  | C2-04 | S-Curve Characteristic at Decel End | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 s | $\times$ |
|  | b4-04*9 | H2-01 OFF Delay Time | 0 to 65536 | 0 ms | $\times$ |  | C3-01 | Slip Compensation Gain | 0.0 to 2.5 | *3 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b4-05*9 | H2-02 ON Delay Time | 0 to 65536 | 0 ms | $\times$ |  | C3-02 | Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time | 0 to 10000 | *3 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | b4-06*9 | H2-02 OFF Delay Time | 0 to 65536 | 0 ms | $\times$ |  | C3-03 | Slip Compensation Limit | 0 to 250 | 200\% | $\times$ |
|  | b4-07*9 | H2-03 ON Delay Time | 0 to 65536 | 0 ms | $\times$ |  | C3-04 | Slip Compensation Selection during Regeneration | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | b4-08*9 | H2-03 OFF Delay Time | 0 to 65536 | 0 ms | $\times$ |  | C3-05*4 | Output Voltage Limit Operation Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |

[^0]| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C3-16*8 | Output Voltage Limit Start (Modulation) | 70.0 to 90.0 | 85.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | C3-17*8 | Output Voltage Limit Max (Modulation) | 85.0 to 100.0 | 90.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | C3-18*8 | Output Voltage Limit Level | 30.0 to 100.0 | 90.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | C3-21 | Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain | 0.00 to 2.50 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{array}$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C3-22 | Motor 2 Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time | 0 to 10000 | $\begin{gathered} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C3-23 | Motor 2 Slip Compensation Limit | 0 to 250 | 200\% | $\times$ |
|  | C3-24 | Motor 2 Slip Compensation Selection during Regeneration | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | C4-01 | Torque Compensation Gain | 0.00 to 2.50 | *3 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C4-02 | Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time1 | 0 to 60000 | *3*4 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C4-03 | Torque Compensation at Forward Start | 0.0 to 200.0 | 0.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | C4-04 | Torque Compensation at Reverse Start | -200.0 to 0.0 | 0.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | C4-05 | Torque Compensation Time Constant | 0 to 200 | 10 ms | $\times$ |
|  | C4-06 | Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time 2 | 0 to 10000 | 150 ms | $\times$ |
|  | C4-07 | Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain | 0.00 to 2.50 | 1.00 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C5-01 | ASR Proportional Gain 1 | $\begin{gathered} 0.00 \text { to } \\ 300.00^{* 3} \end{gathered}$ | *3 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C5-02 | ASR Integral Time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.000 \text { to } \\ 10.000 \end{gathered}$ | *3 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C5-03 | ASR Proportional Gain 2 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.00 \text { to } \\ 300.00 * 3 \end{gathered}$ | *3 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C5-04 | ASR Integral Time 2 | 0.000 to 10.000 | *3 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C5-05 | ASR Limit | 0.0 to 20.0 | 5.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | C5-06 | ASR Primary Delay Time Constant | 0.000 to 0.500 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | C5-07 | ASR Gain Switching Frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | C5-08 | ASR Integral Limit | 0 to 400 | 400\% | $\times$ |
|  | C5-12 | Integral Value during Accel/Decel | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | C5-17 | Motor Inertia | 0.0001 to 600.00 | $\begin{aligned} & * 2 \text { dep. } \\ & \text { on E5-01 } \end{aligned}$ | $\times$ |
|  | C5-18 | Load Inertia Ratio | 0.0 to 6000.0 | 1.0 | $\times$ |
|  | C5-21 | Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 1 | $\begin{gathered} 0.00 \text { to } \\ 300.00^{* 3} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{array}$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C5-22 | Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1 | $\begin{gathered} 0.000 \text { to } \\ 10.000 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{gathered}$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C5-23 | Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 2 | $\begin{gathered} 0.00 \text { to } \\ 300.00 * 3 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{gathered}$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C5-24 | Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.000 \text { to } \\ 10.000 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{array}$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | C5-25 | Motor 2 ASR Limit | 0.0 to 20.0 | 5.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | C5-26 | Motor 2 ASR Primary Delay Time Constant | $\begin{gathered} 0.000 \text { to } \\ 0.500 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | C5-27 | Motor 2 ASR Gain Switching Frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | C5-28 | Motor 2 ASR Integral Limit | 0 to 400 | 400\% | $\times$ |
|  | C5-32 | Integral Operation during Accel/ Decel for Motor 2 | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | C5-37 | Motor 2 Inertia | 0.0001 to 600.00 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | C5-38 | Motor 2 Load Inertia Ratio | 0.0 to 6000.0 | 1.0 | $\times$ |
|  | C5-39*9 | Motor 2 ASR Primary Delay Time Constant 2 | 0.000 to 0.500 | 0.000 s | $\times$ |
|  | C6-01 | Drive Duty Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | C6-02 | Carrier Frequency Selection | 1 to F*4 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | C6-03 | Carrier Frequency Upper Limit | 1.0 to $15.0 * 4$ | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | C6-04 | Carrier Frequency Lower Limit | 1.0 to $15.0 * 4$ | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | C6-05 | Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain | 0 to 99 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | C6-09*9 | Carrier Frequency during Rotational Auto-Tuning | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | d1-01 | Frequency Reference 1 | $\begin{gathered} 0.00 \text { to } \\ 400.00 * 2 * 3 \end{gathered}$ | 0.00 Hz | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-02 | Frequency Reference 2 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-03 | Frequency Reference 3 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-04 | Frequency Reference 4 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-05 | Frequency Reference 5 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-06 | Frequency Reference 6 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-07 | Frequency Reference 7 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-08 | Frequency Reference 8 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |


| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | d1-09 | Frequency Reference 9 | $\begin{gathered} 0.00 \text { to } \\ 400.00 * 2 * 3 \end{gathered}$ | 0.00 Hz | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-10 | Frequency Reference 10 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-11 | Frequency Reference 11 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-12 | Frequency Reference 12 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-13 | Frequency Reference 13 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-14 | Frequency Reference 14 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-15 | Frequency Reference 15 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-16 | Frequency Reference 16 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d1-17 | Jog Frequency Reference | 0.00 to 400.00***3 | 6.00 Hz | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d2-01 | Frequency Reference Upper Limit | 0.0 to 110.0 | 100.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | d2-02 | Frequency Reference Lower Limit | 0.0 to 110.0 | 0.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | d2-03 | Master Speed Reference Lower Limit | 0.0 to 110.0 | 0.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | d3-01 | Jump Frequency 1 | 0.0 to 400.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | d3-02 | Jump Frequency 2 |  |  | $\times$ |
|  | d3-03 | Jump Frequency 3 |  |  | $\times$ |
|  | d3-04 | Jump Frequency Width | 0.0 to 20.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | d4-01 | Freq. Ref. Hold Function Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | d4-03 | Freq. Ref. Bias Step (Up/Down 2) | 0.00 to 99.99 | 0.00 Hz | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d4-04 | Freq. Ref. Bias Accel/Decel (Up/Down 2) | 0, 1 | 0 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d4-05 | Freq. Ref. Bias Operation Mode Selection (Up/Down 2) | 0,1 | 0 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d4-06 | Freq. Ref. Bias (Up/Down 2) | -99.9 to +100.0 | 0.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | d4-07 | Analog Frequency Reference <br> Fluctuation (Up 2/Down 2) | 0.1 to 100.0 | 1.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d4-08 | Freq. Ref. Bias Upper Limit (Up/Down 2) | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d4-09 | Freq. Ref. Bias Lower Limit (Up/Down 2) | -99.9 to 0.0 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d4-10 | Up/Down Freq. Ref. Limit Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | d5-01 | Torque Control Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | d5-02 | Torque Reference Delay Time | 0 to 1000 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | d5-03 | Speed Limit Selection | 1,2 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | d5-04 | Speed Limit | -120 to +120 | 0\% | $\times$ |
|  | d5-05 | Speed Limit Bias | 0 to 120 | 10\% | $\times$ |
|  | d5-06 | Speed/Torque Control Switchover Time | 0 to 1000 | 0 ms | $\times$ |
|  | d5-08 | Unidirectional Speed Limit Bias | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | d6-01 | Field Weakening Level | 0 to 100 | 80\% | $\times$ |
|  | d6-02 | Field Weakening Frequency Limit | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | d6-03 | Field Forcing Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | d6-06 | Field Forcing Limit | 100 to 400 | 400\% | $\times$ |
|  | d7-01 | Offset Frequency 1 | -100.0 to +100.0 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d7-02 | Offset Frequency 2 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | d7-03 | Offset Frequency 3 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | E1-01 | Input Voltage Setting | 155 to 255 | $\begin{gathered} 200 \mathrm{~V} \\ * 5 \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E1-03 | V/f Pattern Selection | 0 to $\mathrm{F}^{* 3}$ | F*1 | $\times$ |
|  | E1-04 | Maximum Output Frequency | 40.0 to 400.0*3 | *2 <br> dep. on <br> E5-01 for <br> PM motor | $\times$ |
|  | E1-05 | Maximum Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | *2 <br> dep. on E5-01 for PM motor | $\times$ |
|  | E1-06 | Base Frequency | 0.0 to E1-04*3 | *2 <br> dep. on E5-01 for PM motor | $\times$ |
|  | E1-07 | Middle Output Frequency | 0.0 to E1-04 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E1-08 | Middle Output Frequency Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E1-09 | Minimum Output Frequency | 0.0 to E1-04*5 | *2 <br> dep. on <br> E5-01 for <br> PM motor | $\times$ |
|  | E1-10 | Minimum Output Frequency Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E1-11 | Middle Output Frequency 2 | 0.0 to E1-04*2 | 0.0 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | E1-12 | Middle Output Frequency Voltage 2 | $\begin{gathered} 0.0 \text { to } \\ 255.0 * 2 * 5 \end{gathered}$ | 0.0 V | $\times$ |
|  | E1-13 | Base Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | $0.0 \mathrm{~V}^{*}$ | $\times$ |

[^1]| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | E2-01 | Motor Rated Current | $10 \%$ to 200\% of the drive rated current*2 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E2-02 | Motor Rated Slip | 0.00 to 20.00 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E2-03 | Motor No-Load Current | 0 to E2-01*2 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E2-04 | Number of Motor Poles | 2 to 48 | 4 | $\times$ |
|  | E2-05 | Motor Line-to-Line Resistance | 0.000 to 65.000*4 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E2-06 | Motor Leakage Inductance | 0.0 to 40.0 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E2-07 | Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 1 | E2-07 to 0.50 | 0.50 | $\times$ |
|  | E2-08 | Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 2 | E2-07 to 0.75 | 0.75 | $\times$ |
|  | E2-09 | Motor Mechanical Loss | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | E2-10 | Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation | 0 to 65535 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E2-11 | Motor Rated Power | 0.00 to 650.00 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E3-01 | Motor 2 Control Mode Selection | 0 to 3 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | E3-04 | Motor 2 Max. Output Frequency | 40.0 to 400.0 | $\begin{array}{c\|} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{array}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E3-05 | Motor 2 Max. Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | *5 | $\times$ |
|  | E3-06 | Motor 2 Base Frequency | 0.0 to E3-04 | $\begin{gathered} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E3-07 | Motor 2 Mid Output Freq. | 0.0 to E3-04 | $\begin{gathered} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E3-08 | Motor 2 Mid Output Freq. Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | $\begin{gathered} * 5 \\ \text { dep. on } 2 \cdot-0.1 \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E3-09 | Motor 2 Min. Output Freq. | 0.0 to E3-04 | $\begin{gathered} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E3-01 } \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E3-10 | Motor 2 Min. Output Freq. Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | $\begin{gathered} * 5 \\ \text { dep.on } n=-01 \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E3-11 | Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency 2 | 0.0 to E3-04*3 | $0.0 \mathrm{~Hz}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E3-12 | Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2 | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | $0.0 \mathrm{Hz*2}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E3-13 | Motor 2 Base Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | $0.0 \mathrm{~Hz}^{* 2}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E4-01 | Motor 2 Rated Current | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \% \text { to } 200 \% \\ & \text { of the drive } \\ & \text { rated current*2 } \end{aligned}$ | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E4-02 | Motor 2 Rated Slip | 0.00 to 20.00*2 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E4-03 | Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current | 0 to E4-01*2 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E4-04 | Motor 2 Motor Poles | 2 to 48 | 4 | $\times$ |
|  | E4-05 | Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance | 0.000 to 65.000*4 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E4-06 | Motor 2 Leakage Inductance | 0.0 to 40.0 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E4-07 | Motor 2 Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 1 | 0.00 to 0.50 | 0.50 | $\times$ |
|  | E4-08 | Motor 2 Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 2 | E4-07 to 0.75 | 0.75 | $\times$ |
|  | E4-09 | Motor 2 Mechanical Loss | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | E4-10 | Motor 2 Iron Loss | 0 to 65535 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E4-11 | Motor 2 Rated Capacity | 0.00 to 650.00 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | E5-01 | Motor Code Selection | 0000 to FFFF | *1*2 | $\times$ |
|  | E5-02 | Motor Rated Capacity | 0.10 to 650.00 | $* 1$ dep. 0 ne50. | $\times$ |
|  | E5-03 | Motor Rated Current | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 10 \% \text { to } 200 \% \\ \text { of the drive } \\ \text { rated current*2 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} * 1 \\ \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E5-01 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E5-04 | Number of Motor Poles | 2 to 48 | $\left.\begin{array}{c\|} * \\ * 1 \\ \text { dep. on } 5501 \end{array} \right\rvert\,$ | $\times$ |
|  | E5-05 | Motor Stator Resistance | 0.000 to 65.000 | $* 1$ dep. 0 ne501 | $\times$ |
|  | E5-06 | Motor d-Axis Inductance | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } \\ & 300.00 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{c\|} * 1 \\ \text { dep. on } 5 \cdot-01 \end{array} \right\rvert\,$ | $\times$ |
|  | E5-07 | Motor q-Axis Inductance | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } \\ & 600.00 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} * 1 \\ \text { dep. on } 5501 \end{array}$ | $\times$ |


| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | E5-09 | Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1 | 0.0 to 2000.0 | $\begin{gathered} * 1 \\ \text { dep. on } 5 \cdot-01 \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | E5-11 | Encoder Z Pulse Offset | -180.0 to +180.0 | 0.0 deg | $\times$ |
|  | E5-24 | Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2 | 0.0 to 6500.0 | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} * 1 \\ \operatorname{dep} .0 n \mathrm{E} 5 \cdot 0 \end{array}\right\|$ | $\times$ |
|  | E5-25*4 | Polarity Switch for Initial Polarity Estimation | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-01 | PG 1 Pulses Per Revolution | 0 to 60000 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-02 | Operation Selection at PG Open Circuit (PGo) | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-03 | Operation Selection at Overspeed (oS) | 0 to 3 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-04 | Operation Selection at Deviation | 0 to 3 | 3 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-05 | PG 1 Rotation Selection | 0, 1 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-06 | PG 1 Division Rate for PG Pulse Monitor | 1 to 132 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-08 | Overspeed Detection Level | 0 to 120 | 115\% | $\times$ |
|  | F1-09 | Overspeed Detection Delay Time | 0.0 to 2.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-10 | Excessive Speed Deviation Detection Level | 0 to 50 | 10\% | $\times$ |
|  | F1-11 | Excessive Speed Deviation Detection Delay Time | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.5 s | $\times$ |
|  | F1-12 | PG 1 Gear Teeth 1 | 0 to 1000 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-13 | PG 1 Gear Teeth 2 | 0 to 1000 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-14 | PG Open-Circuit Detection Time | 0.0 to 10.0 | 2.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | F1-18 | dv3 Detection Selection | 0 to 10 | 10 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-19 | dv4 Detection Selection | 0 to 5000 | 128 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-20 | PG Option Card Disconnect Detection 1 | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-21 | PG 1 Signal Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-30 | PG Card Option Port for Motor 2 Selection | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-31 | PG 2 Pulses Per Revolution | 0 to 60000 | 600 ppr | $\times$ |
|  | F1-32 | PG 2 Rotation Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-33 | PG 2 Gear Teeth 1 | 0 to 1000 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-34 | PG 2 Gear Teeth 2 | 0 to 1000 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-35 | PG 2 Division Rate for PG Pulse Monitor | 1 to 132 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-36 | PG Option Card Disconnect Detection 2 | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-37 | PG 2 Signal Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-50*9 | Encoder Selection | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F1-51*9 | PGoH Detection Level | 1 to 100 | 80\% | $\times$ |
|  | F1-52*9 | Communication Speed of Serial Encoder Selection | 0 to 3 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F2-01 | Analog Input Option Card Operation Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F2-02 | Analog Input Option Card Gain | -999.9 to +999.9 | 100.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | F2-03 | Analog Input Option Card Bias | -999.9 to +999.9 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | F3-01 | Digital Input Option Card Input Selection | 0 to 7 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F3-03 | Digital Input Option DI-A3 Data Length Selection | 0 to 2 | 2 | $\times$ |
|  | F4-01 | Terminal V1 Monitor Selection | 000 to 999 | 102 | $\times$ |
|  | F4-02 | Terminal V1 Monitor Gain | -999.9 to +999.9 | 100.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | F4-03 | Terminal V2 Monitor Selection | 000 to 999 | 103 | $\times$ |
|  | F4-04 | Terminal V2 Monitor Gain | -999.9 to +999.9 | 50.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | F4-05 | Terminal V1 Monitor Bias | -999.9 to +999.9 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | F4-06 | Terminal V2 Monitor Bias | -999.9 to +999.9 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | F4-07 | Terminal V1 Signal Level | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F4-08 | Terminal V2 Signal Level | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F5-01 | Terminal P1-PC Output Selection | 0 to 192 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F5-02 | Terminal P2-PC Output Selection | 0 to 192 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F5-03 | Terminal P3-PC Output Selection | 0 to 192 | 2 | $\times$ |
|  | F5-04 | Terminal P4-PC Output Selection | 0 to 192 | 4 | $\times$ |
|  | F5-05 | Terminal P5-PC Output Selection | 0 to 192 | 6 | $\times$ |
|  | F5-06 | Terminal P6-PC Output Selection | 0 to 192 | 37 | $\times$ |
|  | F5-07 | Terminal M1-M2 Output Selection | 0 to 192 | F | $\times$ |
|  | F5-08 | Terminal M3-M4 Output Selection | 0 to 192 | F | $\times$ |
|  | F5-09 | DO-A3 Output Mode Selection | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F6-01 | Communications Error Operation Selection | 0 to 5 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F6-02 | External Fault from Comm. Option Detection Selection | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F6-03 | External Fault from Comm. Option Operation Selection | 0 to 3 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | F6-04 | bUS Error Detection Time | 0.0 to 5.0 | 2.0 s | $\times$ |

Note: Footnotes are listed on page 23.

| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | F6-06 | Torque Reference/Torque Limit Selection from Communications Option | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F6-07 | Multi-Step Speed during NetRef/ ComRef | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | F6-08 | Reset Communication Parameters | 0,1 | 0*1 | $\times$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F6-10 } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { F6-14 } \end{aligned}$ | CC-Link Parameter | - | - | $\times$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F6-20 } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { F6-26 } \end{aligned}$ | MECHATROLINK Parameter | - | - | $\times$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F6-30 } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { F6-32 } \end{aligned}$ | PROFIBUS-DP Parameter | - | - | $\times$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F6-35 } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { F6-36 } \end{aligned}$ | CANopen Parameter | - | - | $\times$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F6-50 } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { F6-63 } \end{aligned}$ | DeviceNet Parameters | - | - | $\times$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F6-64 } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { F6-71 } \end{aligned}$ | Reserved | - | - | $\times$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { F7-01 } \\ \text { to } \\ \text { F7-42 } \end{gathered}$ | EtherNet Parameter | - | - | $\times$ |
|  | H1-01 | Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S1 Function Selection | 1 to 9F | $40(F) * 6$ | $\times$ |
|  | H1-02 | Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S2 Function Selection | 1 to 9F | $41(\mathrm{~F}) * 6$ | $\times$ |
|  | H1-03 | Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S3 Function Selection | 0 to 9F | 24 | $\times$ |
|  | H1-04 | Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S4 Function Selection | 0 to 9F | 14 | $\times$ |
|  | H1-05 | Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S5 Function Selection | 0 to 9F | 3 (0)*6 | $\times$ |
|  | H1-06 | Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S6 Function Selection | 0 to 9F | $4(3) * 6$ | $\times$ |
|  | H1-07 | Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S7 Function Selection | 0 to 9F | $6(4) * 6$ | $\times$ |
|  | H1-08 | Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S8 Function Selection | 0 to 9F | 8 | $\times$ |
|  | H2-01 | Terminals M1-M2 Function Selection (relays) | 0 to 192 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H2-02 | Terminal P1-PC Function Selection (photocoupler) | 0 to 192 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | H2-03 | Terminal P2-PC Function Selection (photocoupler) | 0 to 192 | 2 | $\times$ |
|  | H2-06 | Watt Hour Output Unit Selection | 0 to 4 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H2-07*9 | Memobus Regs1 Address Select | 1 to 1FFFH | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | H2-08*9 | Memobus Regs1 Bit Select | 0 to FFFFH | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H2-09*9 | Memobus Regs2 Address Select | 1 to 1FFFH | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | H2-10*9 | Memobus Regs2 Bit Select | 0 to FFFFH | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H3-01 | Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H3-02 | Terminal A1 Function Selection | 0 to 32 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H3-03 | Terminal A1 Gain Setting | -999.9 to +999.9 | 100.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H3-04 | Terminal A1 Bias Setting | -999.9 to +999.9 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H3-05 | Terminal A3 Signal Level Selection | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H3-06 | Terminal A3 Function Selection | 0 to 32 | 2 | $\times$ |
|  | H3-07 | Terminal A3 Gain Setting | -999.9 to +999.9 | 100.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H3-08 | Terminal A3 Bias Setting | -999.9 to +999.9 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H3-09 | Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection | 0 to 3 | 2 | $\times$ |
|  | H3-10 | Terminal A2 Function Selection | 0 to 32 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H3-11 | Terminal A2 Gain Setting | -999.9 to +999.9 | 100.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H3-12 | Terminal A2 Bias Setting | -999.9 to +999.9 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H3-13 | Analog Input Filter Time Constant | 0.00 to 2.00 | 0.03 s | $\times$ |
|  | H3-14 | Analog Input Terminal Enable Selection | 1 to 7 | 7 | $\times$ |


| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | H3-16 | Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal A1 Offset | $-500 \sim+500$ | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H3-17 | Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal A2 Offset | $-500 \sim+500$ | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H3-18 | Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal A3 Offset | $-500 \sim+500$ | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H4-01 | Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Monitor Selection | 000 to 999 | 102 | $\times$ |
|  | H4-02 | Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Gain | -999.9 to +999.9 | 100.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H4-03 | Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Bias | -999.9 to +999.9 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H4-04 | Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Monitor Selection | 000 to 999 | 103 | $\times$ |
|  | H4-05 | Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Gain | -999.9 to +999.9 | 50.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H4-06 | Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Bias | -999.9 to +999.9 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H4-07 | Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Signal Level Selection | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H4-08 | Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Signal Level Selection | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-01 | Drive Node Address | 0 to FFH | 1F | $\times$ |
|  | H5-02 | Communication Speed Selection | 0 to 8 | 3 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-03 | Communication Parity Selection | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-04 | Stopping Method After Communication Error (CE) | 0 to 3 | 3 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-05 | Communication Fault Detection Selection | 0,1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-06 | Drive Transmit Wait Time | 5 to 65 | 5 ms | $\times$ |
|  | H5-07 | RTS Control Selection | 0,1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-09 | CE Detection Time | 0.0 to 10.0 | 2.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | H5-10 | Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/ Modbus Register 0025H | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-11 | Communications ENTER Function Selection | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-12 | Run Command Method Selection | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-17*9 | Operation Selection when Unable to Write into EEPROM | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H5-18*9 | Filter Time Constant for Motor Speed Monitoring | 0 to 100 | 0 ms | $\times$ |
|  | H6-01 | Pulse Train Input Terminal RP Function Selection | 0 to 3 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | H6-02 | Pulse Train Input Scaling | 1000 to 32000 | 1440 Hz | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H6-03 | Pulse Train Input Gain | 0.0 to 1000.0 | 100.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H6-04 | Pulse Train Input Bias | -100.0 to +100.0 | 0.0\% | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H6-05 | Pulse Train Input Filter Time | 0.00 to 2.00 | 0.10 s | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H6-06 | Pulse Train Monitor Selection | 000 to 809 | 102 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H6-07 | Pulse Train Monitor Scaling | 0 to 32000 | 1440 Hz | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | H6-08 | Pulse Train Input Minimum Frequency | 0.1 to 1000.0 | 0.5 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | L1-01 | Motor Overload Protection Selection | 0 to 6 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | L1-02 | Motor Overload Protection Time | 0.1 to 5.0 | 1.0 min . | $\times$ |
|  | L1-03 | Motor Overheat Alarm Operation Selection (PTC input) | 0 to 3 | 3 | $\times$ |
|  | L1-04 | Motor Overheat Fault Operation Selection (PTC input) | 0 to 2 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L1-05 | Motor Temperature Input Filter Time (PTC input) | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.20 s | $\times$ |
|  | L1-08*9 | OL1 Current Lvl | 0.0 <br> $10 \%$ to $150 \%$ <br> of the drive <br> rated current | 0.0 A | $\times$ |
|  | L1-09*9 | OL1 Current Lvl (for 2nd motor) | 0.0 <br> $10 \%$ to $150 \%$ <br> of the drive <br> rated current | 0.0 A | $\times$ |


| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | L1-13 | Continuous Electrothermal Operation Selection | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L1-15*8 | Motor 1 Thermistor Selection (NTC) | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L1-16*8 | Motor 1 Overheat Temperature | 50 to 200 | $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $\times$ |
|  | L1-17*8 | Motor 2 Thermistor Selection (NTC) | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L1-18*8 | Motor 2 Overheat Temperature | 50 to 200 | $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $\times$ |
|  | L1-19*8 | Thermistor Phase Loss Operation | 0 to 3 | 3 | $\times$ |
|  | L1-20*8 | Motor Overheat Operation | 0 to 3 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L2-01 | Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection | 0 to 5 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L2-02 | Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time | 0.0 to 25.5 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | L2-03 | Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time | 0.1 to 5.0 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | L2-04 | Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time | 0.0 to 5.0 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | L2-05 | Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv) | 150 to 210*5 | $\begin{gathered} * 5 \\ \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E1-01 } \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | L2-06 | KEB Deceleration Time | 0.00 to 6000.0*2 | 0.00 s | $\times$ |
|  | L2-07 | KEB Acceleration Time | 0.00 to 6000.0*2 | 0.00 s | $\times$ |
|  | L2-08 | Frequency Gain at KEB Start | 0 to 300 | 100\% | $\times$ |
|  | L2-10 | KEB Detection Time | 0 to 2000 | 50 ms | $\times$ |
|  | L2-11 | DC Bus Voltage Setpoint during KEB | 150 to 400*5 | $\begin{array}{c\|} * \\ \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E1-01 } \end{array}$ | $\times$ |
|  | L2-29 | KEB Method Selection | 0 to 3 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-01 | Stall Prevention Selection during Acceleration | 0 to 2 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-02 | Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration | 0 to 150*2 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-03 | Stall Prevention Limit during Acceleration | 0 to 100 | 50\% | $\times$ |
|  | L3-04 | Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration | 0 to 5*3*4 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-05 | Stall Prevention Selection during Run | 0 to 2 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-06 | Stall Prevention Level during Run | 30 to 150*2 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-11 | Overvoltage Suppression Function Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-17 | Target DC Bus Voltage for Overvoltage Suppression and Stall Prevention | 150 to 400*5 | 375 <br> Vdc*5 <br> dep. on <br> E1-01 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-20 | DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain | 0.00 to 5.00 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-21 | Accel/Decel Rate Calculation Gain | 0.10 to 10.00 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-22 | Deceleration Time at Stall Prevention during Acceleration | 0.0 to 6000.0 | 0.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | L3-23 | Automatic Reduction Selection for Stall Prevention during Run | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-24 | Motor Acceleration Time for Inertia Calculations | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \text { to } \\ 10.000 \end{gathered}$ | *2 <br> dep. on E2-11 <br> dep. On E5.01 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-25 | Load Inertia Ratio | 0.0 to 1000.0 | 1.0 | $\times$ |
|  | L3-26 | Additional DC Bus Capacitors | 0 to 65000 | $0 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | $\times$ |
|  | L3-27 | Stall Prevention Detection Time | 0 to 5000 | 50 ms | $\times$ |
|  | L3-34*9 | Torque Limit Delay Time | 0.000 to 1.000 | $\begin{gathered} \text { dep. On } \\ \text { A1-02 } \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | L3-35*9 | Speed Agree Width at Intelligent Stall Prevention during Deceleration | 0.00 to 1.00 | 0.00 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | L4-01 | Speed Agreement Detection Level | 0.0 to 400.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | L4-02 | Speed Agreement Detection Width | 0.0 to 20.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | L4-03 | Speed Agreement Detection Level ( + - $)$ | -400.0 to +400.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | L4-04 | Speed Agreement Detection Width (+/-) | 0.0 to 20.0 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | L4-05 | Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L4-06 | Frequency Reference at Reference Loss | 0.0 to 100.0 | 80.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | L4-07 | Speed Agreement Detection Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |


| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | L5-01 | Number of Auto Restart Attempts | 0 to 10 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L5-02 | Auto Restart Fault Output Operation Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L5-04 | Fault Reset Interval Time | 0.5 to 600.0 | 10.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | L5-05 | Fault Reset Operation Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L6-01 | Torque Detection Selection 1 | 0 to 8 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L6-02 | Torque Detection Level 1 | 0 to 300 | 150\% | $\times$ |
|  | L6-03 | Torque Detection Time 1 | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.1 s | $\times$ |
|  | L6-04 | Torque Detection Selection 2 | 0 to 8 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L6-05 | Torque Detection Level 2 | 0 to 300 | 150\% | $\times$ |
|  | L6-06 | Torque Detection Time 2 | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.1 s | $\times$ |
|  | L6-08 | Mechanical Weakening Detection Operation | 0 to 8 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L6-09 | Mechanical Weakening Detection Speed Level | -110.0 to +110.0 | 110.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | L6-10 | Mechanical Weakening Detection Time | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.1 s | $\times$ |
|  | L6-11 | Mechanical Weakening Detection Start Time | 0 to 65535 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L7-01 | Forward Torque Limit | 0 to 300 | 200\% | $\times$ |
|  | L7-02 | Reverse Torque Limit | 0 to 300 | 200\% | $\times$ |
|  | L7-03 | Forward Regenerative Torque Limit | 0 to 300 | 200\% | $\times$ |
|  | L7-04 | Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit | 0 to 300 | 200\% | $\times$ |
|  | L7-06 | Torque Limit Integral Time Constant | 5 to 10000 | 200 ms | $\times$ |
|  | L7-07 | Torque Limit Control Method Selection during Accel/Decel | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L7-16 | Torque Limit Delay at Start | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-01*9 | Internal Dynamic Braking Resistor <br> Protection Selection (ERF type) | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-02 | Overheat Alarm Level | 50 to 130 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-03 | Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection | 0 to 4 | 3 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-05 | Input Phase Loss Protection Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-07 | Output Phase Loss Protection | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-09 | Output Ground Fault Detection Selection | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-10 | Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-11 | Heatsink Cooling Fan Off Delay Time | 0 to 300 | 60 s | $\times$ |
|  | L8-12 | Ambient Temperature Setting | -10 to +50 | $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $\times$ |
|  | L8-15 | oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speeds | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-18 | Software Current Limit Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-19 | Frequency Reduction Rate during of Pre-Alarm | 0.1 to 0.9 | 0.8 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-27 | Overcurrent Detection Gain | 0.0 to 400.0*4 | 300.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | L8-29 | Current Unbalance Detection (LF2) | 0 to 3*4 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-32 | Magnetic Contactor, Fan Power Supply Faut Selection | 0 to 4 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-35 | Installation Method Selection | 0 to 3 | *1 *2 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-38 | Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection | 0 to 2 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-40 | Carrier Frequency Reduction Off DelayTime | 0.00 to 2.00 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-41 | High Current Alarm Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-55*9 | Internal Braking Transistor Protection | 0,1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-78*8 | Power Unit Output Phase Loss Protection | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | L8-93 | LSo Detection Time at Low Speed | 0.0 to 10.0 | 1.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | L8-94 | LSo Detection Level at Low Speed | 0 to 10 | 3\% | $\times$ |
|  | L8-95 | Average LSo Frequency at Low Speed | 1 to 50 | 10 times | $\times$ |
|  | L9-03*9 | Carrier Frequency Reduction Level Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | n1-01 | Hunting Prevention Selection | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | n1-02 | Hunting Prevention Gain Setting | 0.00 to 2.50 | 1.00 | $\times$ |
|  | n1-03 | Hunting Prevention Time Constant | 0 to 500 | * 4 | $\times$ |
|  | n1-05 | Hunting Prevention Gain while in Reverse | 0.00 to 2.50 | 0.00 | $\times$ |
|  | n2-01 | Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Gain | 0.00 to 10.00 | 1.00 | $\times$ |
|  | n2-02 | Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Time Constant 1 | 0 to 2000 | 50 ms | $\times$ |
|  | n2-03 | Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Time Constant 2 | 0 to 2000 | 750 ms | $\times$ |
|  | n3-01 | High-Slip Braking Deceleration Frequency Width | 1 to 20 | 5\% | $\times$ |
|  | n3-02 | High-Slip Braking Current Limit | 100 to 200 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | n3-03 | High-Slip Braking Dwell Time at Stop | 0.0 to 10.0 | 1.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | n3-04 | High-Slip Braking Overload Time | 30 to 1200 | 40 s | $\times$ |
|  | n3-13 | Overexcitation Deceleration Gain | 1.00 to 1.40 | 1.10 | $\times$ |
|  | n3-14 | High Frequency Injection during Overexcitation Deceleration | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | n3-21 | High-Slip Suppression Current Level | 0 to 150 | 100\% | $\times$ |
|  | n3-23 | Overexcitation Operation Selection | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |

Note: Footnotes are listed on page 23.

| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | n5-01 | Feed Forward Control Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | n5-02 | Motor Acceleration Time | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.001 \text { to } \\ 10.000 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline * 2 \\ \text { dep.on } 5 \text { E.01 } \end{array}$ | $\times$ |
|  | n5-03 | Feed Forward Control Gain | 0.00 to 100.00 | 1.00 | $\times$ |
|  | n6-01 | Online Tuning Selection | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | n6-05 | Online Tuning Gain | 0.1 to 50.0 | 1.0 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-01 | Initial Rotor Position Estimation Current | 0 to 100 | 50\% | $\times$ |
|  | n8-02 | Pole Attraction Current | 0 to 150 | 80\% | $\times$ |
|  | n8-11*9 | Induction Voltage Estimation Gain 2 | 0.0 to 1000.0 | $\begin{array}{c\|} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { n8-72 } \end{array}$ | $\times$ |
|  | n8-14*9 | Polarity Compensation Gain 3 | 0.000 to 10.000 | 1.000 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-15*9 | Polarity Compensation Gain 4 | 0.000 to 10.000 | 0.500 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-21*9 | Motor Ke Gain | 0.80 to 1.00 | 0.90 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-35 | Initial Rotor Position Detection Selection | 0 to 2 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-36*9 | High Frequency Injection Level | 200 to 1000 | 500 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | n8-37*9 | High Frequency Injection Amplitude | 0.0 to 50.0 | 20.0\% | $\times$ |
|  | n8-39*9 | Low Pass Filter Cutoff Frequency for High Frequency Injection | 0 to 1000 | 50 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | n8-45 | Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.80 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-47 | Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constant | 0.0 to 100.0 | 5.0 s | $\times$ |
|  | n8-48 | Pull-In Current | 20 to 200 | 30\% | $\times$ |
|  | n8-49 | d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control | -200.0 to 0.0 | $\begin{gathered} \text { dep. on } \\ \text { E5-01 } \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | n8-51 | Acceleration/Deceleration Pull-In Current | 0 to 200 | 50\% | $\times$ |
|  | n8-54 | Voltage Error Compensation Time Constant | 0.00 to 10.00 | 1.00 s | $\times$ |
|  | n8-55 | Load Inertia | 0 to 3 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-57 | High Frequency Injection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-62 | Output Voltage Limit | 0.0 to 230.0*5 | $\begin{aligned} & 200.0 \\ & \mathrm{Vac} * 5 \end{aligned}$ | $\times$ |
|  | n8-65 | Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain during ov Suppression | 0.00 to 10.00 | 1.50 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-69 | Speed Calculation Gain | 0.00 to 20.00 | 1.00 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-72*9 | Speed Estimation Method Selection | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | n8-84 | Pole Detection Current | 0 to 150 | 100\% | $\times$ |
|  | 01-01 | Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection | 104 to 809 | 106 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | 01-02 | User Monitor Selection After Power Up | 1 to 5 | 1 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | 01-03 | Digital Operator Display Selection | 0 to 3 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | 01-04 | V/f Pattern Display Unit | 0, 1 | *3 | $\times$ |
|  | 01-05*9 | LCD Contrast Control | 0 to 5 | 3 | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | 01-10 | User-Set Display Units Maximum Value | 1 to 60000 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | 01-11 | User-Set Display Units Decimal Display | 0 to 3 | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | o2-01 | LO/RE Key Function Selection | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | 02-02 | STOP Key Function Selection | 0, 1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | 02-03 | User Parameter Default Value | 0 to 2 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | o2-04 | Drive Model Selection | - | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { dep.ondive } \\ \text { capacity } \end{array}$ | $\times$ |
|  | 02-05 | Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | 02-06 | Operation Selection when Digita Operator is Disconnected | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | o2-07 | Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | 02-09 | Reserved | - | - | $\times$ |
|  | 03-01 | Copy Function Selection | 0 to 3 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | -3-02 | Copy Allowed Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | -4-01 | Cumulative Operation Time Setting | 0 to 9999 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | 04-02 | Cumulative Operation Time Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | -4-03 | Cooling Fan Operation Time Setting | 0 to 9999 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | 04-05 | Capacitor Maintenance Setting | 0 to 150 | 0\% | $\times$ |
|  | 04-07 | DC Bus Pre-charge Relay Maintenance Setting | 0 to 150 | 0\% | $\times$ |

*1: Parameter is not reset to the default value when the drive is initialized (A1-03).
*2: Value depends on other related parameter settings. Refer to A1000 Technical Manual for details.
*3: Default setting depends on the control mode (A1-02). Refer to A1000 Tech nical Manual for details.
*4: Default setting depends on drive capacity (o2-04). Refer to A1000 Technical Manual for details.

| Function | No. | Name | Range | Default | Changes during Run |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | -4-09 | IGBT Maintenance Setting | 0 to 150 | 0\% | $\times$ |
|  | -4-11 | U2, U3 Initialize Selection | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | 04-12 | kWh Monitor Initialization | 0, 1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | 04-13 | Number of Run Commands Counter Intitilization | 0,1 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { q1-01 } \\ \text { to } \\ \text { q6-07 } \end{gathered}$ | DWEZ Parameters | - | - | $\times$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { r1-01 } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { r1-40 } \end{aligned}$ | DWEZ Connection Parameter 1 to 20 (upper/lower) | 0 to FFFFH | 0 | $\times$ |
| Induction Motor Auto-Tuning | T1-00 | Motor 1 / Motor 2 Selection | 1,2 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | T1-01 | Auto-Tuning Mode Selection | 0 to 5, 8, 9*3*4 | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | T1-02 | Motor Rated Power | 0.00 to 650.00 | * 4 | $\times$ |
|  | T1-03 | Motor Rated Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | $\begin{aligned} & 200.0 \\ & \text { Vac*5 } \end{aligned}$ | $\times$ |
|  | T1-04 | Motor Rated Current | $10 \%$ to 200\% of the drive rated current | *4 | $\times$ |
|  | T1-05 | Motor Base Frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 60.0 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | T1-06 | Number of Motor Poles | 2 to 48 | 4 | $\times$ |
|  | T1-07 | Motor Base Speed | 0 to 24000 | 1750 r/min | $\times$ |
|  | T1-08 | PG Number of Pulses Per Revolution | 0 to 60000 | 600 ppr | $\times$ |
|  | T1-09 | Motor No-Load Current (Stationary Auto-Tuning) | 0 to T1-04 | - | - |
|  | T1-10 | Motor Rated Slip (Stationary Auto-Tuning) | 0.00 to 20.00 | - | - |
|  | T1-11 | Motor Iron Loss | 0 to 65535 | 14 W*2 | $\times$ |
| PM Motor Auto-Tuning | T2-01 | PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Selection | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 3,8,9 \text {, } \\ 11,13,14 * 3 * 4 \end{gathered}$ | 0 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-02 | PM Motor Code Selection | 0000 to FFFF | *2 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-03 | PM Motor Type | 0,1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-04 | PM Motor Rated Power | 0.00 to 650.00 | * 4 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-05 | PM Motor Rated Voltage | 0.0 to 255.0*5 | $\begin{aligned} & 200.0 \\ & \mathrm{Vac}^{* 5} \end{aligned}$ | $\times$ |
|  | T2-06 | PM Motor Rated Current | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \% \text { to } 200 \% \\ & \text { of the drive } \\ & \text { rated current } \end{aligned}$ | *4 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-07 | PM Motor Base Frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 87.5 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | T2-08 | Number of PM Motor Poles | 2 to 48 | 6 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-09 | PM Motor Base Speed | 0 to 24000 | 1750 r/min | $\times$ |
|  | T2-10 | PM Motor Stator Resistance | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.000 \text { to } \\ 65.000 \end{gathered}$ | *7 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-11 | PM Motor d-Axis Inductance | 0.00 to 600.00 | *7 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-12 | PM Motor q-Axis Inductance | 0.00 to 600.00 | *7 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-13 | Induced Voltage Constant Unit Selection | 0,1 | 1 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-14 | PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant | 0.1 to 2000.0 | *7 | $\times$ |
|  | T2-15 | Pull-In Current Level for PM Motor Tuning | 0 to 120 | 30\% | - |
|  | T2-16 | PG Number of Pulses Per Revolution for PM Motor Tuning | 0 to 15000 | 1024 ppr | - |
|  | T2-17 | Encoder Z Pulse Offset | $\begin{gathered} -180.0 \text { to } \\ +180.0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \\ & \text { deg } \end{aligned}$ | $\times$ |
|  | T3-01 | Test Signal Frequency | 0.1 to 20.0 | 3.0 Hz | $\times$ |
|  | T3-02 | Test Signal Amplitude | 0.1 to 10.0 | 0.5 rad | $\times$ |
|  | T3-03 | Motor Inertia | $\begin{gathered} 0.0001 \text { to } \\ 600.00 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} * 2 \\ \text { dep. on E5.01 } \end{gathered}$ | $\times$ |
|  | T3-04 | System Response Frequency | 0.1 to 50.0 | 10.0 Hz | $\times$ |

*5: Value shown here is for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.
*6: Value in parenthesis is the default setting for a 3-wire sequence

* 7: Sets the value for a SST4 series $1750 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ motor according to the capacity entered to T2-02.
*8: This parameter is available in models CIMR-A: 4A0930 and 4A1200.
*9: This parameter is not available in models CIMR-A:4A0930 and 4A1200.


## Basic Instructions

Outstanding operability and quick setup
Operator Names and Functions


LED Display Guide

| LED | ON | Flashing | OFF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ALM | A fault has occurred. | - Alarm situation detected. <br> - Operator error (OPE) | Normal operation |
| REV | Motor is rotating in reverse. | - | Motor is rotating forward. |
| DRV | In the "Drive Mode" | - | Programming Mode |
| FOUT | Output frequency | - | - |
|  | Run command assigned to the operator (LOCAL) | - | Control assigned to remote location |
| (1) ${ }^{\text {ata }}$ | During run | - During deceleration <br> - Run command is present but the frequency reference is zero. | Drive is stopped. |

How the RUN light works:


Using the LED Operator to Run the Drive
Drive Mode：Run and Stop commands，displays operation status such as the frequency reference，output frequency，output current，output voltage，etc．
How to Monitor the Frequency Reference

| Steps | Key | Result／Display |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 Turn the power on． |  | F 0.00 |
| 2 Set the drive for LOCAL． <br> The frequency reference is displayed． | 㫛 | Lig Lo |
| $\downarrow$ |  | F 0.00 |
| 3 Displays the direction （forward／reverse）． | A | For |
| 4 Displays the output frequency． | A | 0.00 |
| 5 Displays the output current． | A | 0．00月 |
| 6 Displays the output voltage． | A | $0.0 \cup$ |
| 7 Displays the beginning of the Monitor Menu． | A | flashing「クon |
| 8 Displays the top of the Verify Menu． | A | flashing urFy |
| 9 Displays the top of the Setup Mode． | A | $\begin{aligned} & \text { flashing } \\ & 5 \Gamma \cup P \end{aligned}$ |
| 10 Displays the top of the $\downarrow$ parameter settings menu． | A | PRr |
| 11 Displays the top of the $\downarrow$ Auto－Tuning Mode． | A | A．「Un |
| Returns back to the frequency reference display． | A |  |

Value will flash when it is possible to change the setting．


| Steps | Rey | Result／Display |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Use the arrow keys to <br> select the digits to set． | FOD．DO |  |

Monitor Mode：Displays operation status and information on faults．

## Setup Mode

The list of Applications Presets can be accessed in the Setup Mode．Each Application Preset automatically programs drive parameters to their optimal settings specific to the application selected．All parameters affected by the Application Preset are then listed as Preferred Parameters for quick access．
Selecting a Conveyor（A1－06＝1）

| Steps | Key | Result／Display |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Application Selection | ENTER | ＂RPPL＊ |
|  | ENTER | $00$ |
|  |  | $00^{18}$ |
| Select，＂Conveyor＂． | $\wedge$ | $\square$ |
| All parameters relating to the preset values for a Conveyor application are then listed as Preferred Parameters． | ENTER <br> Scroll to the Preferred Parameter using the up arrow key and see which parameters have been selected． | ＂End＂appears while the drive saves the new data， APPL |

Conveyor Application Presets

| No． | Parameter Name | Optimum Setting |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| A1－02 | Control Method Selection | $0: \mathrm{V} / \mathrm{f}$ Control |
| C1－01 | Acceleration Time 1 | $3.0(\mathrm{~s})$ |
| C1－02 | Deceleration Time 1 | $3.0(\mathrm{~s})$ |
| C6－01 | Duty Mode Selection | $0:$ Heavy Duty（HD） |
| L3－04 | Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration | 1：Enabled |

Preferred Parameters

| No． | Parameter Name | No． | Parameter Name |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| A1－02 | Control Method Selection | C1－02 | Deceleration Time 1 |
| b1－01 | Frequency Reference Selection 1 | E2－01 | Motor Rated Current |
| b1－02 | Run Command Selection 1 | L3－04 | Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration |
| C1－01 | Acceleration Time 1 | - | - |

## Standard Specifications

## Parameter C6-01 sets the drive for Normal Duty or Heavy Duty performance (default).

200 V Class
ND : Normal Duty, HD : Heavy Duty

| Model CIMR-A 2 2A | P. | 0004 | 0006 | $0008^{* *}$ | 0010 | 0012 | $0018^{* 6}$ | 0021 | 0030 | 0040 | 0056 | 0069 | 0081 | 0110 | 0138 | 0169 | 0211 | 0250 | 0312 | 0360 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0415 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Max. Applicable <br> Motor Capacity*1 kW |  | ND | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 110 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | HD | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 㠵 } \\ & \text { 으́ } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Rated Input } \\ & \text { Current A } \end{aligned}$ | ND | 3.9 | 7.3 | 8.8 | 10.8 | 13.9 | 18.5 | 24 | 37 | 52 | 68 | 80 | 92 | 111 | 136 | 164 | 200 | 271 | 324 | 394 | 394 |
|  |  | HD | 2.9 | 5.8 | 7 | 7.5 | 11 | 15.6 | 18.9 | 28 | 37 | 52 | 68 | 80 | 82 | 111 | 136 | 164 | 200 | 271 | 324 | 394 |
|  | Rated Output | ND*3 | 1.3 | 2.3 | 3 | 3.7 | 4.6 | 6.7 | 8 | 11.4 | 15.2 | 21 | 26 | 31 | 42 | 53 | 64 | 80 | 95 | 119 | 137 | 158 |
|  | Capacity*2 kVA | HD | 1.2*4 | 1.9*4 | 2.6*4 | 3*4 | 4.2*4 | 5.3*4 | $6.7 * 4$ | 9.5*4 | 12.6*4 | 17.9*4 | 23*4 | 29*4 | 32*4 | 44*4 | 55*5 | 69*5 | 82*5 | 108*5 | 132*5 | 158*5 |
|  | Rated Output | ND*3 | 3.5 | 6 | 8 | 9.6 | 12 | 17.5 | 21 | 30 | 40 | 56 | 69 | 81 | 110 | 138 | 169 | 211 | 250 | 312 | 360 | 415 |
|  | Current A | HD | 3.2*4 | 5*4 | 6.9*4 | 8*4 | 11*4 | $14^{* 4}$ | 17.5*4 | 25*4 | 33*4 | 47*4 | 60*4 | 75*4 | 85*4 | 115*4 | 145*5 | 180*5 | 215*5 | 283*5 | 346*5 | 415*5 |
|  | Overload Tolerance |  | ND Rating*7: $120 \%$ of rated output current for 60 s, HD Rating*7: $150 \%$ of rated output current for 60 s (Derating may be required for repetitive loads) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Carrier Frequency |  | 1 to $15 \mathrm{kHz}{ }^{* 7}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 to $10 \mathrm{kHz}{ }^{* 7}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Max. Output Voltage |  | Three-phase 200 to 240 V (relative to input voltage) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Max. Output Frequency |  | $400 \mathrm{Hz*7}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated Voltage/Rated Frequency |  | Three-phase AC power supply: 200 to 240 Vac $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Allowable Voltage Flu | uctuation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Allowable Frequency Fluctuation |  | $\pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Power Supply*9 | ND | 1.8 | 3.3 | 4.0 | 4.9 | 6.4 | 8.5 | 11 | 17 | 24 | 31 | 37 | 42 | 51 | 62 | 75 | 91 | 124 | 148 | 180 | 215 |
|  | kVA | HD | 1.3 | 2.7 | 3.2 | 3.4 | 5.0 | 7.1 | 8.6 | 13 | 17 | 24 | 31 | 37 | 37 | 51 | 62 | 75 | 91 | 124 | 148 | 180 |
| Hamonic Suppression DC Reactor |  |  | Option |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Built-in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Braking Function Braking Transisor |  |  | Built-in Option |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* 1 : The motor capacity $(\mathrm{kW})$ refers to a Yaskawa $4-\mathrm{pole}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 200 \mathrm{~V}$ motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
*2: Rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 220 V .
*3: This value assumes a carrier frequency of 2 kHz . Increasing the carrier frequency requires a reduction in current.
*4: This value assumes a carrier frequency of 8 kHz . Increasing the carrier frequency requires a reduction in current.
*5: This value assumes a carrier frequency of 5 kHz . Increasing the carrier frequency requires a reduction in current.
*6: These models are available in Japan only.
*7: Carrier frequency can be set by the user
*8: Not compliant with the UL standards when using a DC power supply. To meet CE standards, fuses should be installed. For details, refer to page 43.
*9: Rated input capacity is calculated with a power line voltage of $240 \mathrm{~V} \times 1.1$.
400 V Class
ND : Normal Duty, HD : Heavy Duty


[^2]Common Specifications

| Item |  | Specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Control Method | V/f Control, V/f Control with PG, Open Loop Vector Control, Closed Loop Vector Control, Open Loop Vector Control for PM, Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM, Closed Loop Vector Control for PM |
|  | Frequency Control Range | 0.01 to 400 Hz |
|  | Frequency Accuracy (Temperature Fluctuation) | Digital reference: within $\pm 0.01 \%$ of the max. output frequency ( -10 to $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) Analog reference: within $\pm 0.1 \%$ of the max. output frequency $\left(25 \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
|  | Frequency Setting Resolution | Digital reference: 0.01 Hz , Analog reference: $0.03 \mathrm{~Hz} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (11 bit) |
|  | Output Frequency Resolution | 0.001 Hz |
|  | Frequency Setting Resolution | Main frequency reference: -10 to $+10 \mathrm{Vdc}, 0$ to $10 \mathrm{Vdc}(20 \mathrm{k} \Omega), 4$ to $20 \mathrm{~mA}(250 \Omega), 0$ to $20 \mathrm{~mA}(250 \Omega)$ Main speed reference: Pulse train input (max. 32 kHz ) |
|  | Starting Torque |  |
|  | Speed Control Range | V/f Control 1:40 V/f Control with PG 1:40 <br> Open Loop Vector Control 1:200 Closed Loop Vector Control 1:1500 <br> Open Loop Vector Control for PM 1:20 Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM 1:100*2,*3,*4 <br> Closed Loop Vector Control for PM 1:1500  |
|  | Speed Control Accuracy*5 | $\pm 0.2 \%$ in Open Loop Vector Control ( $25 \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ), $\pm 0.02 \%$ in Closed Loop Vector Control ( $25 \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
|  | Speed Response | 10 Hz in Open Loop Vector Control ( $25 \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ), 50 Hz in Closed Loop Vector Control $\left(25 \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ (excludes temperature fluctuation when performing Rotational Auto-Tuning) |
|  | Torque Limit | All vector control modes allow separate settings in four quadrants |
|  | Accel/Decel Time | 0.00 to 6000.0 s ( 4 selectable combinations of independent acceleration and deceleration settings) |
|  | Braking Torque*6 | (1)Short-time decel torque*7: over 100\% for $0.4 / 0.75 \mathrm{~kW}$ motors, over $50 \%$ for 1.5 kW motors, and over 20\% for 2.2 kW and above motors (Overexcitation Deceleration, High Slip Braking: approx. 40\%) (2)Continuous regen. torque: approx. 20\% (approx. $125 \%$ with dynamic braking resistor option*8: 10\% ED, 10 s) |
|  | V/f Characteristics | User-selected programs and V/f preset patterns possible |
|  | Main Control Functions | Torque Control, Droop Control, Speed/Torque Control switch, Feed Forward Control, Zero Servo Control, Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru, Speed Search, Overtorque detection, torque limit, 17 Step Speed (max.), accel/decel time switch, S-curve accel/decel, 3-wire sequence, Auto-Tuning (rotational, stationary), Online Tuning, Dwell, cooling fan on/ off switch, slip compensation, torque compensation, Frequency Jump, Upper/lower limits for frequency reference, DC Injection Braking at start and stop, Overexcitation Deceleration, High Slip Braking, PID control (with Sleep function), Energy Saving Control, MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) comm. (RS-485/422, max. 115.2 kbps), Fault Restart, Application Presets, DriveWorksEZ (customized functions), Removable Terminal Block with Parameter Backup... |
|  | Motor Protection | Motor overheat protection based on output current |
|  | Momentary Overcurrent Protection | Drive stops when output current exceeds 200\%*9 of the HD output current. |
|  | Overload Protection | Drive stops after 60 s at 150\% of rated output current (when set for Heavy Duty performance)*10 |
|  | Overvoltage Protection | 200 V class: Stops when DC bus exceeds approx. $410 \mathrm{~V}, 400 \mathrm{~V}$ class: Stops when DC bus exceeds approx. 820 V |
|  | Undervoltage Protection | 200 V class: Stops when DC bus exceeds approx. 190 V, 400 V class: Stops when DC bus exceeds approx. 380 V (approx. 350 V when the power supply voltage is less than 400 V ) |
|  | Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru | Stops immediately after 15 ms or longer power loss (default). Continuous operation during power up to 2 s (standard).*11 |
|  | Heatsink Overheat Protection | Thermistor |
|  | Braking Resistance Overheat Protection | Overheat sensor for braking resistor (optional ERF type, 3\% ED) |
|  | Stall Prevention | Stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration and constant speed operation |
|  | Ground Fault Protection | Protection by electronic circuit *12 |
|  | Charge LED | Charge LED remains lit until DC bus has fallen below approx. 50 V |
|  | Area of Use | Indoors |
|  | Ambient Temperature | -10 to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (open-chassis), -10 to $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (enclosure) |
|  | Humidity | $95 \% \mathrm{RH}$ or less (no condensation) |
|  | Storage Temperature | -20 to $+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (short-term temperature during transportation) |
|  | Altitude | Up to 1000 meters (derating required at altitudes from 1000 m to 3000 m ) |
|  | Shock | 10 Hz to $20 \mathrm{~Hz}, 9.8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2} \mathrm{max}$. [ $5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ for models larger than 400 V 450 kW (when set for Heavy Duty performance)] 20 Hz to $55 \mathrm{~Hz}, 5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ [ $200 \mathrm{~V}: 45 \mathrm{~kW}$ or more, 400 V : 75 kW or more (when set for Heavy Duty performance)] or $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2} \mathrm{max}$. [ $200 \mathrm{~V}: 55 \mathrm{~kW}$ or less, $400 \mathrm{~V}: 90 \mathrm{~kW}$ or less (when set for Heavy Duty performance) 〕 |
| Standards Compliance |  | $\cdot$ UL508C • IEC/EN61800-3, IEC/EN61800-5-1 • Two Safe Disable inputs and 1EDM output according to ISO/EN13849-1 Cat. 3 PLd, IEC/EN61508 SIL2 |
| Protection Design |  | IP00 open-chassis, UL Type 1 enclosure *13 |

*1: The capacity of the drive and motor must be considered to achieve this deceleration time. Drives of 200/400 V 30 kW (CIMR-A $\square 2 A 0138 / \mathrm{A} \square 4 \mathrm{A0072}$ ) torque output.
*2: Valid when high frequency injection is enabled ( $n 8-57=1$ ).
$* 3$ : Rotational Auto-Tuning must be performed to achieve the performance described with Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM. or less have a built-in braking transistor.
*4: Contact your Yaskawa or nearest agent when not using SSR1 series or SST4 *11: Varies in accordance with drive capacity and load. Drives with a capacity of series motors manufactured by Yaskawa Motor Co., Ltd.
*5: Speed control accuracy may vary slightly depending on installation conditions or motor used. Contact Yaskawa for consultation.
*6: Varies by motor characteristics.
*7: Momentary average deceleration torque refers to the deceleration torque from 60 Hz down to 0 Hz . This may vary depending on the motor.

* 8: Set L3-04 to 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled] when using a braking unit, a braking resistor, or a braking resistor unit. If L3-04 is set to 1 [Enabled] (default setting), the drive may not stop within the specified
*9: $200 \%$ is the target value. The value varies depending on the capacity.
*10: Overload protection may be triggered when operating with $150 \%$ of the rated output current if the output frequency is less than 6 Hz .
11: Varies in accordance with drive capacity and load. Drives with a capacity of smaller than 11 kW in the 200 V (model: CIMR- A $\square 2 \mathrm{~A} 0056$ ) or 400 V (model CIMR- A $\square 4$ A0031) require a separate Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit to continue operating during a momentary power loss of 2 s or longer.
* 12: Protection is provided when the motor is grounded during Run. Protection may not be provided under the following conditions:
- Low resistance to ground from the motor cable or terminal block.
- Drive already has a short-circuit when the power is turned on.
* 13: Removing the cover of changes the drive's UL Type 1 rating to IP20 (models 2A0004 to 2A0081 and 4A0002 to 4A0044).


## Standard Connection Diagram

## Standard Connection Diagram

## Example: 200 V Class 3.7 kW


*1: Remove the jumper when installing a DC reactor. Certain models come with a built-in DC reactor: CIMR-2A0110 and above, CIMR-4A0058 and above.
*2: Set L3-04 to 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled] when using a braking unit, a braking resistor, or a braking resistor unit. If L3-04 is set to 1 [Enabled] (default setting), the drive may not stop within the specified deceleration time.
*3: Enable the drive's braking resistor overload protection by setting L8-01 = 1 when using ERF type braking resistors. Wire the thermal overload relay between the drive and the braking resistor and connect this signal to a drive digital input. Use this input to trigger a fault in the drive in case of a braking resistor overload.
*4: Self-cooling motors do not require wiring that would be necessary with motors using a cooling fan.
*5: For control modes that do not use a motor speed feedback signal, PG option card wiring is not necessary.
*6: This figure shows an example of a sequence input to S1 through S8 using a non-powered relay or an NPN transistor (0 V common/sink mode: default). When sequence connections by PNP transistor ( +24 V common/source mode) or preparing a external +24 V power supply, refer to A 1000 Technical Manual for details.
$* 7$ : The maximum output current capacity for the $+V$ and $-V$ terminals on the control circuit is 20 mA . Never short terminals $+\mathrm{V},-\mathrm{V}$, and AC , as this can cause erroneous operation or damage the drive.
*8: Set DIP switch S1 to select between a voltage or current input signal to terminal A2. The default setting is for voltage input.
*9: Never connect to the AC terminal ground or chassis. This can result in erroneous operation or cause a fault.

* 10: Enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) network by setting DIP switch S2 to the ON position.
*11: Monitor outputs work with devices such as analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters, and wattmeters. Do not use these outputs in a feedback loop.
*12: • Disconnect the wire jumper between $\mathrm{HC}-\mathrm{H} 1$ and $\mathrm{HC}-\mathrm{H} 2$ when utilizing the Safe Disable input.
- The sink/source setting for the Safe Disable input is the same as with the sequence input. Jumper S3 has the drive set for an external power supply. When not using the Safe Disable input feature, remove the jumper shorting the input and connect an external power supply.
. Time from input open to drive output stop is less than 1 ms . The wiring distance for the Safe Disable inputs should not exceed 30 m .
Note: When an Application Preset is selected, the drive I/O terminal functions change.
Control Circuit and Serial Communication Circuit Terminal Layout



## Terminal Functions

## Main Circuit Terminals

Max. Applicable Motor Capacity indicates Heavy Duty

| Voltage | 200 V |  |  | 400 V |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model CIMR-AA:-..... | 2A0004 to 2A0081 | 2A0110, 2A0138 | 2A0169 to 2A0415 | 4A0002 to 4A0044 | 4A0058, 4A0072 | 4A0088 to 4A1200 |
| Max. Applicable Motor CapacitykW | 0.4 to 18.5 | 22, 30 | 37 to 110 | 0.4 to 18.5 | 22, 30 | 37 to 560 |
| R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | Main circuit input power supply |  |  | Main circuit input power supply |  |  |
| U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | Drive output |  |  | Drive output |  |  |
| B1, B2 | Braking resistor unit |  | - | Braking resistor unit |  | - |
| - | $\begin{aligned} & \text {-DC reactor } \\ & (+1,+2) \\ & - \text { DC power supply } \\ & (+1,-)^{*} \end{aligned}$ | DC power supply$(+1,-)^{*}$ | DC power supply (+1, -)* Braking unit (+3, -) | $\begin{aligned} & \text {-DC reactor } \\ & (+1,+2) \\ & \cdot \text { DC power supply } \\ & (+1,-)^{*} \end{aligned}$ | DC power supply$(+1,-)^{*}$ | DC power supply (+1, -)* <br> Braking unit $(+3,-)$ |
| +1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| +2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| +3 | - |  |  | - |  |  |
| ( $)$ | Ground terminal ( $100 \Omega$ or less) |  |  | Ground terminal (10 $\Omega$ or less) |  |  |

*: DC power supply input terminals ( $+1,-$ ) are not UL and CE certified.
Control Circuit Input Terminals (200 V/400 V Class)

| Terminal Type | Termi- <br> nal | Signal Function | Description | Signal Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Multi-Function Digital Input | S1 | Multi-function input selection 1 | Closed: Forward run (default) Open: Stop (default) | Photocoupler 24 Vdc , 8 mA |
|  | S2 | Multi-function input selection 2 | Closed: Reverse run (default) Open: Stop (default) |  |
|  | S3 | Multi-function input selection 3 | External fault, N.O. (default) |  |
|  | S4 | Multi-function input selection 4 | Fault reset (default) |  |
|  | S5 | Multi-function input selection 5 | Multi-step speed reference 1 (default) |  |
|  | S6 | Multi-function input selection 6 | Multi-step speed reference 2 (default) |  |
|  | S7 | Multi-function input selection 7 | Jog frequency (default) |  |
|  | S8 | Multi-function input selection 8 | Closed: External baseblock |  |
|  | SC | Multi-function input selection common | Multi-function input selection common |  |
| Main Frequency Reference Input | RP | Multi-function pulse train input | Frequency reference (default) (H6-01 = 0) | 0 to $32 \mathrm{kHz}(3 \mathrm{k} \Omega)$ |
|  | +V | Setting power supply | +10.5 V power supply for analog reference ( $20 \mathrm{~mA} \mathrm{max}. \mathrm{)}$ |  |
|  | -V | Setting power supply | -10.5 V power supply for analog reference ( $20 \mathrm{~mA} \mathrm{max}. \mathrm{)}$ |  |
|  | A1 | Multi-function analog input 1 | -10 to +10 Vdc for -100 to $100 \%, 0$ to 10 Vdc for 0 to $100 \%$ (impedance 20 kS ), Main frequency reference (defaut) |  |
|  | A2 | Multi-function analog input 2 | DIP switch S 1 sets the terminal for a voltage or current input signal -10 to +10 Vdc for -100 to $+100 \%, 0$ to 10 Vdc for 0 to $100 \%$ (impedance $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) 4 to 20 mA for 0 to $100 \%, 0$ to 20 mA for 0 to $100 \%$ (impedance $250 \Omega$ ) <br> Added to the reference value of the analog frequency for the main frequency reference (default) |  |
|  | A3 | Multi-function analog input 3 | -10 to +10 Vdc for -100 to $+100 \%$, 0 to 10 Vdc for 0 to $100 \%$ (impedance $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) Auxiliary frequency reference (default) |  |
|  | AC | Frequency reference common | 0 V |  |
|  | E(G) | Connection to wire shielding and option card ground wire | - |  |
| Multi-Function Photocoupler Output | P1 | Multi-function photocoupler output (1) | Zero speed (default) | 48 Vdc or less, 2 to 50 mA Photocoupler output*1 |
|  | P2 | Multi-function photocoupler output (2) | Speed agree (default) |  |
|  | PC | Photocoupler output common | - |  |
| Fault Relay Output | MA | N.O. output | Closed: Fault | Relay output <br> 250 Vac or less, 10 mA to $1 \mathrm{~A}, 30$ Vdc or less, <br> 10 mA to 1 A <br> Minimum load: $5 \mathrm{Vdc}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
|  | MB | N.C. output | Open: Fault |  |
|  | MC | Digital output common | - |  |
| Multi-Function | M1 | Multi-function digital output | During run (default) |  |
| Digital Output*2 | M2 | Mult-function digtal output | Closed: During run |  |
| Monitor Output | MP | Pulse train input | Output frequency (default) (H6-06 = 102) | 0 to $32 \mathrm{kHz}(2.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega)$ |
|  | FM | Multi-function analog monitor (1) | Output frequency (default) | 0 to 10 Vdc for 0 to $100 \%$ -10 to 10 Vdc for -100 to 100\% <br> Resolution: 1/1000 |
|  | AM | Multi-function analog monitor (2) | Output current (default) |  |
|  | AC | Analog common | 0 V |  |
| Safety Input | H1 | Safety input 1 | 24 Vdc 8 mA . One or both open: Output disabled. Both closed: Normal operation. Internal impedance $3.3 \mathrm{k} \Omega$, switching time at least 1 ms . |  |
|  | H2 | Safety input 2 |  |  |  |
|  | HC | Safety input common | Safety input common |  |
| Safety Monitor Output | DM + | Safety monitor output | Outputs status of Safe Disable function. Closed when both Safe Disable channels are closed. | 48 Vdc or less, 50 mA or less |
|  | DM- | Safety monitor output common |  |  |

*1: Connect a flywheel diode as shown below when driving a reactive load such as a relay coil. Diode must be rated higher than the circuit voltage.
*2: Refrain from assigning functions to terminals M1 and M2 that involve frequent switching, as doing so may shorten relay performance life. Switching life is estimated at 200,000 times (assumes 1 A , resistive load).


Serial Communication Terminals (200 V/400 V Class)

| Classification | Termi- <br> nal | Signal Function | Description | Signal Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MEMOBUS/ <br> Modbus <br> (RTU mode) <br> Communications | R+ | Communications input (+) | MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) communications: Use a RS-485 or RS-422 cable to connect the drive. | RS-422/485 <br> MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) communications protocol 115.2 kbps (max.) |
|  | R- | Communications input (-) |  |  |
|  | S+ | Communications output ( + ) |  |  |
|  | S- | Communications output (-) |  |  |
|  | IG | Shield ground |  | V |

## Dimensions

## Enclosures

Enclosures of standard products vary depending on the model. Refer to the table below.
200 V Class
ND : Normal Duty, HD : Heavy Duty


| Max. Applicable | ND | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 110 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Motor Capacity (kW) | HD | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 |
| Enclosure Panel [UL Type 1] |  | Standard |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Made to order*1 |  |  |  |  |  |  | *2 |
| Open-Chassis |  | Remove top cover of wall-mount enclosure for IP20 rating |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | IP00 standard |  |  |  |  |  | Order-made |  |

400 V Class
ND : Normal Duty, HD : Heavy Duty


 Open-Chassis $\quad$ Remove top cover of wall-mount enclosure for IP20 rating IP00 standard
*1: Contact a Yaskawa for UL Type 1 Kit availability.
*2: UL Type 1 is not available for this capacity.

## ■Enclosure Panel IUL Type 1]



Figure 1


Figure 2


Figure 3
200 V Class

| Model | Max. Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) |  | Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | Cooling |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CIMR-A: 2 A : | Normal Duty | Heavy Duty |  | W | H | D | W1 | H0 | H1 | H2 | H3 | D1 | t1 | t2 | d |  |  |
| 0004 | 0.75 | 0.4 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 38 | 5 | - | M5 |  | Self cooling |
| 0006 | 1.1 | 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3.1 |  |
| 0008 | 1.5 | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0010 | 2.2 | 1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3.2 |  |
| 0018 | 3.7 | 3.0 |  | 140 | 260 |  | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - |  |  | Fan cooled |
| 0021 | 5.5 | 3.7 |  |  |  | 164 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | 3.5 |  |
| 0030 | 7.5 | 5.5 |  |  |  | 167 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | 4.0 |  |
| 0040 | 11 | 7.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |
| 0056 | 15 | 11 |  | 180 | 300 | 187 | 160 | - | 284 | 8 | - | 75 | 5 | - |  | 5.6 |  |
| 0069 | 18.5 | 15 | 1 | 220 | 350 | 197 | 192 | - | 335 | 8 | - | 78 | 5 | - | M6 | 8.7 |  |
| 0081 | 22 | 18.5 | 2 |  | 365 | 197 | 192 | 350 | 335 | 8 | 15 | 78 | 5 | - |  | 9.7 |  |
| 0110 | 30 | 22 | 3 | 254 | 534 | 258 | 195 | 400 | 385 | 7.5 | 134 | 100 | 2.3 | 2.3 |  | 23 |  |
| 0138 | 37 | 30 |  | 279 | 614 |  | 220 | 450 | 435 |  | 164 |  |  |  |  | 28 |  |
| 0169 | 45 | 37 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 41 |  |
| 0211 | 55 | 45 |  | 329 | 730 | 283 | 260 | 550 | 535 |  | 180 | 110 |  |  |  | 42 |  |
| 0250 | 75 | 55 |  | 456 |  | 330 | 25 | 05 | 30 | 5 | 55 | 130 | 2 | 2 | 10 | 83 |  |
| 0312 | 90 | 75 |  | 456 | 960 | 330 | 325 | 705 | 680 | 12.5 | 255 | 130 | 3.2 | 3.2 | M10 | 88 |  |
| 0360 | 110 | 90 |  | 504 | 1168 | 350 | 370 | 800 | 773 | 13 | 368 | 130 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 108 |  |

400 V Class

| Model | Max. Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) |  | Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CIMR-A ${ }^{\text {a }}$ A | Normal Duty | Heavy Duty |  | W | H | D | W1 | H0 | H1 | H2 | H3 | D1 | t1 | t2 | d | (kg) | Cooling |
| 0002 | 0.75 | 0.4 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 38 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.2 | Self cooling |
| 0004 | 1.5 | 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0005 | 2.2 3.0 | 1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3.4 | Fan cooled |
| 0009 | 3.7 | 3.0 |  | 140 | 260 | 164 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - |  |  |  |
| 0011 | 5.5 | 3.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3.5 |  |
| 0018 | 7.5 | 5.5 |  |  |  | 167 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3.9 |  |
| 0023 | 11 | 7.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0031 | 15 | 11 |  | 180 | 300 |  | 160 | - | 284 | 8 | - | 55 | 5 | - |  | 5.4 |  |
| 0038 | 18.5 | 15 |  | 180 | 300 | 187 |  |  |  |  |  | 75 |  |  |  | 5.7 |  |
| 0044 | 22 | 18.5 |  | 220 | 350 | 197 | 192 | - | 335 | 8 | - | 78 | 5 | - | M6 | 8.3 |  |
| 0058 | 30 | 22 | 3 | 254 | 465 | 258 | 195 | 400 | 385 | 7.5 | 65 | 100 | 2.3 | 2.3 |  | 23 |  |
| 0072 | 37 | 30 |  | 279 | 515 | 258 | 220 | 450 | 435 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 27 |  |
| 0088 | 45 | 37 |  | 329 | 630 | 258 | 260 | 510 | 495 |  | 120 | 105 |  | 3.2 |  | 39 |  |
| 0103 | 55 | 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0139 | 75 | 55 |  |  | 730 | 283 |  | 550 | 535 |  | 180 | 110 |  | 2.3 |  | 45 |  |
| 0165 | 90 | 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 46 |  |
| 0208 | 110 | 90 |  | 456 | 960 | 330 | 325 | 705 | 680 | 12.5 | 255 | 130 | 3.2 | 3.2 | M10 | 87 |  |
| 0250 | 132 | 110 |  | 504 | 1168 | 350 | 370 | 800 | 773 | 13 | 368 | 130 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 106 |  |
| 0296 | 160 | 132 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 112 |  |
| 0362 | 185 | 160 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 117 |  |

-Open-Chassis 【IP00】 Note: The enclosure type of figure 1 and figure 2 is IP20.



Figure 1


Figure 4


Figure 2





Figure 6

200 V Class

| Model | Max. Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) |  | Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | Cooling |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CIMR-AA 2 A: | Normal Duty | Heavy Duty |  | W | H | D | W1 | H1 | H2 | D1 | t1 | t2 | d |  |  |
| 0004 | 0.75 | 0.4 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | 248 | 6 | 38 | 5 | - | M5 |  | Self cooling |
| 0006 | 1.1 | 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3.1 |  |
| 0008 | 1.5 | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0010 | 2.2 | 1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3.2 |  |
| 0012 | 3 | 2.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0018 | 3.7 | 3 |  | 140 | 260 | 164 | 122 | 248 | 6 | 55 | 5 | - |  | 3.5 | Fan cooled |
| 0021 | 5.5 | 3.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0030 | 7.5 | 5.5 |  |  |  | 167 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4 |  |
| 0040 | 11 | 7.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0056 | 15 | 11 |  | 180 | 300 | 187 | 160 | 284 | 8 | 75 | 5 | - |  | 5.6 |  |
| 0069 | 18.5 | 15 |  | 220 | 350 | 197 | 192 | 335 | 8 | 78 | 5 | - | M6 | 8.7 |  |
| 0081 | 22 | 18.5 | 2 | 220 | 365 | 197 | 192 | 335 | 8 | 78 | 5 | - |  | 9.7 |  |
| 0110 | 30 | 22 | 3 | 250 | 400 | 258 | 195 | 385 | 75 | 100 | 23 | 23 |  | 21 |  |
| 0138 | 37 | 30 | 3 | 275 | 450 | 258 | 220 | 435 | 7.5 | 100 | 2.3 | 2.3 |  | 25 |  |
| 0169 | 45 | 37 | 4 | 325 | 550 | 283 | 260 | 535 | 7.5 | 110 | 2.3 | 2.3 |  | 37 |  |
| 0211 | 55 | 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 38 |  |
| 0250 | 75 | 55 |  |  |  |  |  | 680 | 12.5 | 130 | 3.2 | 3.2 | M10 | 76 |  |
| 0312 | 90 | 75 |  |  | 705 | 330 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 80 |  |
| 0360 | 110 | 90 |  | 500 | 800 | 350 | 370 | 773 | 13 | 130 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 98 |  |
| 0415 | 110 | 110 |  | 500 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 99 |  |

400 V Class

| Model | Max. Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) |  | Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Weight } \\ (\mathrm{kg}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Cooling |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CIMR-A AA:- | Normal Duty | Heavy Duty |  | W | H | D | W1 | H1 | H2 | D1 | t1 | t2 | d |  |  |
| 0002 | 0.75 | 0.4 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | 248 | 6 | 38 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.2 | Self cooling |
| 0004 | 1.5 | 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0005 | 2.2 | 1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0007 | 3 | 2.2 |  | 140 | 260 | 164 | 122 | 248 | 6 | 55 | 5 | - |  | 3.4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fan } \\ & \text { cooled } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0009 | 3.7 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3.5 |  |
| 0011 | 5.5 | 3.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0018 | 7.5 | 5.5 |  | 140 | 260 | 167 | 122 | 248 | 6 | 55 | 5 |  |  |  |  |
| 0023 | 11 | 7.5 |  | 140 | 260 | 167 | 122 | 248 | 6 | 55 | 5 | - |  | 3.9 |  |
| 0031 | 15 | 11 |  |  |  | 167 |  |  | 8 | 55 | 5 | - |  | 5.4 |  |
| 0038 | 18.5 | 15 |  | 180 | 300 | 187 | 160 | 284 | 8 | 75 | 5 | - |  | 5.7 |  |
| 0044 | 22 | 18.5 |  | 220 | 350 | 197 | 192 | 335 | 8 | 78 | 5 | - | M6 | 8.3 |  |
| 0058 | 30 | 22 | 3 | 250 | 400 | 258 | 195 | 385 | 7.5 | 100 | 2.3 | 2.3 |  | 21 |  |
| 0072 | 37 | 30 |  | 275 | 450 |  | 220 | 435 |  |  |  |  |  | 25 |  |
| 0088 | 45 | 37 |  | 325 | 510 | 258 | 260 | 495 | 7.5 | 105 |  | 3.2 |  | 36 |  |
| 0103 | 55 | 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0139 | 75 | 55 | 4 | 325 | 550 | 283 | 260 | 535 |  | 110 |  | 2.3 |  | 41 |  |
| 0165 | 90 | 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 42 |  |
| 0208 | 110 | 90 |  | 450 | 705 | 330 | 325 | 680 | 12.5 | 130 | 3.2 | 3.2 | M10 | 79 |  |
| 0250 | 132 | 110 |  | 500 | 800 | 350 | 370 | 773 | 13 | 130 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 96 |  |
| 0296 | 160 | 132 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 102 |  |
| 0362 | 185 | 160 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 107 |  |
| 0414 | 220 | 185 |  | 500 | 950 | 370 | 370 | 923 | 13 | 135 |  |  |  | 125 |  |
| 0515 | 250 | 220 | 5 | 670 | 1140 |  | 440 | 1110 | 15 | 150 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 221 |  |
| 0675 | 355 | 315 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0930 | 500 | 450 | 6 | 1250 | 1380 | 370 | 1100 | 1345 | 15 | 150 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 545 |  |
| 1200 | 630 | 560 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 555 |  |

## Fully-Enclosed Design and Drive Watts Loss Data

## The Open-Chassis type drive can be installed in a fully-enclosed panel.

An open-chassis model in a protective enclosure with the heatsink inside the panel allows for intake air temperature up to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
The heatsink can alternatively be mounted outside the enclosure panel, thus reducing the amount of heat inside the panel and allowing for a more compact set up.
Current derating or other steps to ensure cooling are required at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

- Cooling Design for Fully-Closed Enclosure Panel •Mounting the External Heatsink

*: Enclosure panel (CIMR-A $\square 2$ A0004 to 0081, CIMR-A $\square 4$ A0002 to 0044) can be installed with the top and bottom covers removed.
- Ventilation Space


For installing the drive with capacity of 200 V class 22 kW or 400 V class 22 kW , be sure to leave enough clearance during installation for suspension eye bolts on both side of the unit and main circuit wiring for maintenance.

## O Drive Watts Loss Data

200 V Class Normal Duty Ratings

| Model NumberCIMR-A 2 2A |  | 0004 | 0006 | 0008 | 0010 | 0012 | 0018 | 0021 | 0030 | 0040 | 0056 | 0069 | 0081 | 0110 | 0138 | 0169 | 0211 | 0250 | 0312 | 0360 | 0415 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity kW |  | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 110 |
| Rated Output Current A |  | 3.5 | 6 | 8 | 9.6 | 12 | 17.5 | 21 | 30 | 40 | 56 | 69 | 81 | 110 | 138 | 169 | 211 | 250 | 312 | 360 | 415 |
| Carrier Frequency kHz |  | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Watts Loss* | Heatsink W | 18 | 31 | 43 | 57 | 77 | 101 | 138 | 262 | 293 | 371 | 491 | 527 | 718 | 842 | 1014 | 1218 | 1764 | 2020 | 2698 | 2672 |
|  | Internal W | 47 | 51 | 52 | 58 | 64 | 67 | 83 | 117 | 144 | 175 | 204 | 257 | 286 | 312 | 380 | 473 | 594 | 665 | 894 | 954 |
|  | Total Watts Loss W | 65 | 82 | 95 | 115 | 141 | 168 | 221 | 379 | 437 | 546 | 696 | 784 | 1004 | 1154 | 1394 | 1691 | 2358 | 2685 | 3592 | 3626 |

400 V Class Normal Duty Ratings

| Model Number |  | 0002 | 0004 | 0005 | 0007 | 0009 | 0011 | 0018 | 0023 | 0031 | 0038 | 0044 | 0058 | 0072 | 0088 | 0103 | 0139 | 0165 | 0208 | 0250 | 0296 | 0362 | 0414 | 0515 | 0675 | 0930 | 1200 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CIMR-A | 4A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity kW |  | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 185 | 220 | 250 | 355 | 500 | 630 |
| Rated Output Current A |  | 2.1 | 4.1 | 5.4 | 6.9 | 8.8 | 11.1 | 17.5 | 23 | 31 | 38 | 44 | 58 | 72 | 88 | 103 | 139 | 165 | 208 | 250 | 296 | 362 | 414 | 515 | 675 | 930 | 12 |
| Carrier Frequency kHz |  | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Watts Loss* | Heatsink W | 20 | 32 | 45 | 62 | 66 | 89 | 177 | 216 | 295 | 340 | 390 | 471 | 605 | 684 | 848 | 1215 | 1557 | 1800 | 2379 | 2448 | 3168 | 3443 | 4850 | 4861 | 8476 | 8572 |
|  | Internal W | 48 | 49 | 53 | 59 | 60 | 73 | 108 | 138 | 161 | 182 | 209 | 215 | 265 | 308 | 357 | 534 | 668 | 607 | 803 | 905 | 1130 | 1295 | 1668 | 2037 | 2952 | 3612 |
|  | Total Watts Loss W | 68 | 81 | 98 | 121 | 126 | 162 | 285 | 354 | 456 | 522 | 599 | 686 | 870 | 992 | 1205 | 1749 | 2225 | 2407 | 3182 | 3353 | 4298 | 4738 | 6518 | 6898 | 11428 | 12184 |

200 V Class Heavy Duty Ratings


400 V Class Heavy Duty Ratings

| Model Number |  | 0002 | 0004 | 0005 | 0007 | 0009 | 0011 | 0018 | 0023 | 0031 | 0038 | 0044 | 0058 | 0072 | 0088 | 0103 | 0139 | 0165 | 0208 | 0250 | 0296 | 0362 | 0414 | 0515 | 0675 | 0930 | 1200 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity kW |  | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 185 | 220 | 315 | 450 | 560 |
| Rated Output Current A |  | 1.8 | 3.4 | 4.8 | 5.5 | 7.2 | 9.2 | 14.8 | 18 | 24 | 31 | 39 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 91 | 112 | 150 | 180 | 216 | 260 | 304 | 370 | 450 | 605 | 810 | 1090 |
| Carrier Frequency kHz |  | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Watts Loss* | Heatsink W | 16 | 25 | 37 | 48 | 53 | 68 | 135 | 150 | 208 | 263 | 330 | 348 | 484 | 563 | 723 | 908 | 1340 | 1771 | 2360 | 2391 | 3075 | 3578 | 3972 | 4191 | 6912 | 7626 |
|  | Internal W | 45 | 46 | 49 | 53 | 55 | 61 | 86 | 97 | 115 | 141 | 179 | 170 | 217 | 254 | 299 | 416 | 580 | 541 | 715 | 787 | 985 | 1164 | 1386 | 1685 | 2455 | 3155 |
|  | Total Watts Loss W | 61 | 71 | 86 | 101 | 108 | 129 | 221 | 247 | 323 | 404 | 509 | 518 | 701 | 817 | 1022 | 1324 | 1920 | 2312 | 3075 | 3178 | 4060 | 4742 | 5358 | 5876 | 9367 | 10781 |

[^3]Contact your Yaskawa or nearest agent when not calculating watts loss in the above conditions

Attachment for External Heatsink
When the heatsink is installed outside the drive, additional attachments are required. Installing the additional attachments will extend the width and height of the drive.
Additional attachments are not required for models CIMR-A $\square$ 2 A0110 and above, and CIMR-A $\square 4$ A0058 and above because installing a heatsink outside the drive can be performed on these models by replacing their standard mounting feet.
Contact Yaskawa if an instruction manual is needed.
Note: 1. Contact Yaskawa for information on attachments for earlier models.
2. To meet UL standards, covers are required for each capacitor for models CIMR-A $\square 2$ A0110 to 2A0415, CIMR-A $\square 4$ A0058 to 4A1200. Contact Yaskawa for information on capacitor covers.


200 V Class

| Model |  |  | mens | (mm) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CIMR-A | W | H | W1 | H1 | D1 | D2 | Code No. |
| 0004 | 158 | 294 | 122 | 280 | 109 | 36.4 | EZZ020800A |
| 0006 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0008 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0010 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0012 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0018 |  |  |  |  | 109 | 53.4 |  |
| 0021 |  |  |  |  |  |  | EZZ020800B |
| 0030 |  |  |  |  | 112 | 53.4 |  |
| 0040 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0056 | 198 | 329 | 160 | 315 | 112 | 73.4 | EZZO20800C |
| 0069 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0081 | 238 | 380 | 192 | 362 | 119 | 76.4 | EZZ020800D |

400 V Class

| Model | Dimension (mm) |  |  |  |  |  | Code No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CIMR-A ${ }^{-} 44^{-\cdots-\cdots}$ | W | H | W1 | H1 | D1 | D2 |  |
| 0002 | 158 | 294 | 122 | 280 | 109 | 36.4 | EZZO20800A |
| 0004 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0005 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0007 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0009 |  |  |  |  | 109 | 53.4 |  |
| 0011 |  |  |  |  |  |  | EZZO20800B |
| 0018 |  |  |  |  | 112 | 53.4 |  |
| 0023 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0031 | 198 | 329 | 160 | 315 | 112 | 53.4 | F77020800C |
| 0038 |  |  |  |  | 112 | 73.4 |  |
| 0044 | 238 | 380 | 192 | 362 | 119 | 76.4 | EZZO20800D |

## Panel Modification for External Heatsink




Modification Figure 3

400 V Class

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Model } \\ \text { CIMR-A:.:4A } \\ \vdots .-\cdots:-1 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Modification Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | H | W1 | W2 | W3 | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | A | B | d1 |
| 0002 | 1 | 158 | 294 | 122 | 9 | 9 | 280 | 8.5 | 8.5 | 7 | - | 140 | 263 | M5 |
| 0004 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0005 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0007 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0009 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0011 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0018 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0023 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0031 |  | 198 | 329 | 160 | 10 | 9 | 315 | 17.5 | 10.5 | 7 | - | 180 | 287 |  |
| 0038 |  | 198 | 329 | 160 | 10 | 9 | 315 | 17.5 | 10.5 | 7 | - | 180 | 287 |  |
| 0044 |  | 238 | 380 | 192 | 14 | 9 | 362 | 13 | 8 | 9 | - | 220 | 341 | M6 |
| 0058 | 2 | 250 | 400 | 195 | 195 | 8 | 385 | 8 | 75 | 8 | 75 | 234 | 369 | M6 |
| 0072 |  | 275 | 450 | 220 |  | 8 | 435 | 8 | 7.5 | 8 | 7.5 | 259 | 419 | M6 |
| 0088 |  | 325 | 510 | 260 | 24.5 | 8 | 495 | 8 | 7.5 | 8 | 7.5 | 309 | 479 | M6 |
| 0103 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0139 |  |  | 550 |  |  |  | 535 |  |  |  |  |  | 519 |  |
| 0165 |  |  | 550 |  |  |  | 535 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0208 |  | 450 | 705 | 325 | 54.5 | 8 | 680 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 434 | 655 | M10 |
| 0250 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0296 |  | 500 | 800 | 370 | 57 | 8 | 773 | 16 | 14 | 17 | 13 | 484 | 740 | M12 |
| 0362 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0414 |  | 500 | 950 | 370 | 57 | 8 | 923 | 16 | 14 | 17 | 13 | 484 | 890 | M12 |
| 0515 | 3 | 670 | 1140 | 440 | 107 | 8 | 1110 | 19 | 15 | 19 | 15 | 654 | 1072 | M12 |
| 0675 | 3 | 670 | 1140 | 440 | 107 | 8 | 1110 | 19 | 15 | 19 | 15 | 654 | 1072 | M12 |
| 0930 | 4 | 1250 | 1380 | 1100 | 67 | 8 | 1345 | 19 | 20 | 19 | 15 | 1234 | 1307 | M12 |
| 1200 | 4 | 1250 | 1380 | 1100 | 67 | 8 | 1345 | 19 | 20 | 19 | 15 | 1234 | 1307 | M12 |

200 V Class

| ModelCIMR-A: i.2A$\vdots----. \vdots$ | Modification Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | H | W1 | W2 | W3 | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | A | B | d1 |
| 0004 | (1) | 158 | 294 | 122 | 9 | 9 | 280 | 8.5 | 8.5 | 7 | - | 140 | 263 | M5 |
| 0006 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0008 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0010 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0012 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0018 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0021 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0030 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0040 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0056 |  | 198 | 329 | 160 | 10 | 9 | 315 | 17.5 | 10.5 | 7 | - | 180 | 287 | M5 |
| 0069 |  | 238 | 380 | 192 | 14 | 9 | 362 | 13 | 8 | 9 | - | 220 | 341 | , |
| 0081 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0110 | 2 | 250 | 400 | 195 | 19.5 | 8 | 385 | 8 | 7.5 | 8 | 7.5 | 234 | 369 | 9 M6 |
| 0138 |  | 275 | 450 | 220 |  |  | 435 |  |  |  |  | 259 | 419 |  |
| 0169 |  | 325 | 550 | 260 | 24.5 | 8 | 535 | 8 | 7.5 | 8 | 7.5 | 309 | 519 |  |
| 0211 |  | 325 | 550 | 260 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0250 |  | 450 | 705 | 325 | 54.5 | 8 | 680 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 434 | 655 | M10 |
| 0312 |  | 450 | 705 | 325 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0360 |  | 500 | 800 | 370 | 57 | 8 | 773 | 16 | 14 | 17 | 13 | 484 | 740 | M12 |
| 0415 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



Modification Figure 4
$\xrightarrow{216}$ (lor cover

* : Panel opening needed to replace an air filter installed to the bottom of the drive. The opening should be kept as small as possible.
Drill hole $\times 8$ (d1)

| Power <br> Supply | Name | Purpose | Model, Manufacturer | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Ground Fault Interrupter (GFI) | Always install a GFI on the power-supply side to protect the power supply system and to prevent an overload at the occurrence of shortcircuit, and to protect the drive from ground faults that could result in electric shock or fire. <br> Note: When a GFI is installed for the upper power supply system, an MCCB can be used instead of a GFI. Choose a GFI designed to minimize harmonics specifically for AC drives. Use one GFI per drive, each with a current rating of at least 30 mA . | NV series* by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation NS Series* by Schneider Electric | 36 |
| Fusible Disconnect Ground Fault Interrupter, Circuit Breaker (MCCB) | Circuit Breaker | Always install a circuit breaker on the power-supply side to protect the power supply system and to prevent an overload at the occurrence of a short-circuit. | NF series* by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation | 36 |
|  | Magnetic Contactor | Interrupts the power supply to the drive. In addition to protecting drive circuitry, a magnetic contactor also prevents damage to a braking resistor if used. | SC seres** by Fuif Electric FA Components \& Systems Co., Ltd | 37 |
|  | Surge Protector | Absorbs the voltage surge from switching of electro-magnetic contactors and control relays. <br> Install a surge protector to the magnetic contactors and control relays as well as magnetic valves and magnetic braking coil. | DCR2 series RFN series by Nippon ChemiCon Corporation | 37 |
|  | DC Reactor | Improve the input power ratio of the drive. The DC reactor is a built-in model of 22 kW or more. <br> Option: 18.5 kW or less. | UZDA series | 38 |
|  | AC Reactor | - Used for harmonic current suppression and total improving power factor. <br> Should be used if the power supply capacity is larger than 600 kVA . <br> - Suppresses harmonic current <br> - Improves the power factor of the input power supply | UZBA series | 40 |
|  | Zero Phase Reactor | Reduces noise from the line that enters into the drive input power system. Should be installed as close as possible to the drive. Can be used on both the input and output sides. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F6045GB } \\ & \text { F1108GB } \\ & \text { by Hitachi Metals, Ltd. } \end{aligned}$ | 42 |
| AC Reactor | Fuse / Fuse Holder | Protects internal circuitry in the event of component failure. Fuse should be connected to the input terminal of the drive. Be sure to use a fuse or fuse holder for the CIMR-A $\square 4 \mathrm{~A} 0930$ or the CIMR-A $\square$ 4A1200. <br> Note: Refer to the instruction manual for information on UL approval. | CR2LS series CR6L series CM, CMS series by Fuij Electric FA Components \& Systems Co., Ltd | 43 |
|  | Capacitor-Type Noise Filter | Reduces noise from the line that enters into the drive input power system. The noise filter can be used in combination with a zero-phase reactor. Note: Available for drive input only. Do not connect the noise filter to the output terminals. | 3XYG 1003 by Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd. | 43 |
| Zero Phase Reactor Fuse | Input Noise Filter | Reduces noise from the line that enters into the drive input power system. Should be installed as close as possible to the drive. Note: For CE Marking (EMC Directive) compliant models, refer to A1000 Technical Manual. | LNFD series LNFB series FN series | 44 |
| Input Noise Filter | Output Noise Filter | Reduces noise from the line that enters into the drive input power system. Should be installed as close as possible to the drive. | LF series by NEC Tokin Corporation | 46 |
|  | Isolator | Isolates the drive I/O signal, and is effective in reducing inductive noise. | DGP2 series | 47 |
|  | Braking Resistor | Used to shorten the deceleration time by dissipating regenerative energy through a resistor. Usage $3 \% \mathrm{ED}$, requires a separate attachment. | ERF150WJ series CF120-B579 series | 48 |
|  | Attachment for Braking Resistor | A braking resistor can be attached to the drive. | EZZ020805A | 53 |
| DC Reactor | External Heatsink Attachment for Braking Unit | Use the external heatsink attachment for installation with the heatsink outside the enclosure. | EZZO21711A | 53 |
|  | Braking Resistor Unit | Used to shorten the deceleration time by dissipating regenerative energy through a resistor unit ( $10 \%$ ED). A thermal overload relay is built in ( $10 \%$ ED). | LKEB series | 48 |
| Momentary | Braking Unit | Shortened deceleration time results when used with a Braking Resistor Unit. | CDBR series | 48 |
|  | 24 V Power Supply | Provides power supply for the control circuit and option boards. Note: Parameter settings cannot be changed when the drive is operating solely from this power supply. | PS-A10LB (200 V class) PS-A10HB (400 V class) | 47 |
| - Braking Resistor Unit | VS System Module | System control device that enables optimum system configuration by combining modules for automatic control system. | JGSM series | 54 |
| - Braking Unit <br> USB Copy <br> Unit (RJ-45/USB adapter) <br> DriveWizardPlus DriveWorksEZ | USB Copy Unit (RJ-45/ USB compatible plug) | Can copy parameter settings easily and quickly to be later transferred to another drive. <br> - Adapter for connecting the drive to the USB port of a PC | JVOP-181 | 57 |
|  | PC Cable | Connect the drive and PC when using DriveWizard or DriveWorksEZ. The cable length must be 3 m or less. | Commercially available USB2.0 A/B cable. | 57 |
| 880 | LCD Operator | For easier operation when using the optional LCD operator. Allows for remote operation. <br> Includes a Copy function for saving drive settings. | JVOP-180 | 56 |
| Noise Filter | LCD Operator Extension Cable | Cable for connecting the LCD operator. | WV001: 1 m WV003: 3 m | 56 |
| put side) | Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit | Ensures continuous drive operation for a power loss of up to 2 s . | P0010 Type (200 V class) P0020 Type (400 V class) | 47 |
| , | Frequency Meter, Current Meter | Allows the user to set and monitor the frequency, current, and voltage using an external device. | DCF-6A | 58 |
| Zero Phase Reactor | Variable Resistor Board ( $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) |  | ETX3120 | 58 |
| , | Frequency Setting Potentiometer (2 k $\Omega$ ) |  | RH000739 | 58 |
|  | Frequency Meter Adjusting Potentiometer ( $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) |  | RH000850 | 58 |
| Low Voltage Manual Load Switch | Control Dial for Frequency Setting Potentiometer |  | CM-3S | 58 |
|  | Output Voltage Meter |  | SCF-12NH | 59 |
|  | Voltage Transformer |  | UPN-B |  |
|  | Attachment for External Heatsink | Required for heatsink installation. Current derating may be needed when using a heatsink. | - | 33 |
|  | Low Voltage Manual Load Switch | Prevents shock from the voltage created on the terminals board from a coasting synchronous motor. | AICUT, LB series* by Aichi Electric Works $\mathrm{Co} ., \mathrm{Lt}$ Ld | - |

## Option Cards

These option cards are compliant with the RoHS Directive.

| Type | Name | Model |  | Function |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  | Enables high-precision and high-resolution analog speed reference setting. <br> -Input signal level: -10 to +10 Vdc (20 k $\Omega$ ) <br> 4 |  |  |

Note: 1. Each communication option card requires a separate configura- $\quad *$ : Available in the A1000 software versions PRG: 1020 and later.

## Ground Fault Interrupter, Circuit Breaker

Device selection is based on the motor capacity.
Make sure that the rated breaking capacity is higher than the shortcircuit current for the power supply.
Protect the wiring to withstand the short-circuit current for the power supply using a combination of fuses if the rated breaking insufficient, such as when the power transformer capacity is large.


Ground Fault Interrupter
[Mitsubishi Electric Corporation]


Circuit Breaker
[Mitsubishi Electric Corporation]

## 200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Ground Fault Interrupter |  |  |  |  |  | Circuit Breaker |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Without Reactor*1 |  |  | With Reactor*2 |  |  | Without Reactor*1 |  |  | With Reactor*2 |  |  |
|  | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/lcs*3 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/lcs*3 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/lcs*3 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/lcs*3 |
| 0.4 | NV32-SV | 5 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 5 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 5 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 5 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 0.75 | NV32-SV | 10 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 10 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 10 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 1.5 | NV32-SV | 15 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 10 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 15 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 2.2 | NV32-SV | 20 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 15 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 20 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 15 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 3.7 | NV32-SV | 30 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 20 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 30 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 20 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 5.5 | NV63-SV | 50 | 15/15 | NV63-SV | 40 | 15/15 | NF63-SV | 50 | 15/15 | NF63-SV | 40 | 15/15 |
| 7.5 | NV125-SV | 60 | 50/50 | NV63-SV | 50 | 15/15 | NF125-SV | 60 | 50/50 | NF63-SV | 50 | 15/15 |
| 11 | NV125-SV | 75 | 50/50 | NV125-SV | 75 | 50/50 | NF125-SV | 75 | 50/50 | NF125-SV | 75 | 50/50 |
| 15 | NV250-SV | 125 | 85/85 | NV125-SV | 100 | 50/50 | NF250-SV | 125 | 85/85 | NF125-SV | 100 | 50/50 |
| 18.5 | NV250-SV | 150 | 85/85 | NV250-SV | 125 | 85/85 | NF250-SV | 150 | 85/85 | NF250-SV | 125 | 85/85 |
| 22 | * 4 | - | - | NV250-SV | 150 | 85/85 | * 4 | - | - | NF250-SV | 150 | 85/85 |
| 30 | * 4 | - | - | NV250-SV | 175 | 85/85 | * 4 | - | - | NF250-SV | 175 | 85/85 |
| 37 | * 4 | - | - | NV250-SV | 225 | 85/85 | *4 | - | - | NF250-SV | 225 | 85/85 |
| 45 | * 4 | - | - | NV400-SW | 250 | 85/85 | * 4 | - | - | NF400-CW | 250 | 50/25 |
| 55 | *4 | - | - | NV400-SW | 300 | 85/85 | *4 | - | - | NF400-CW | 300 | 50/25 |
| 75 | *4 | - | - | NV400-SW | 400 | 85/85 | *4 | - | - | NF400-CW | 400 | 50/25 |
| 90 | *4 | - | - | NV630-SW | 500 | 85/85 | *4 | - | - | NF630-CW | 500 | 50/25 |
| 110 | * 4 | - | - | NV630-SW | 600 | 85/85 | *4 | - | - | NF630-CW | 600 | 50/25 |

$* 1$ : The AC or DC reactor is not connected to the drive.
*2: The AC or DC reactor is connected to the drive.
*3: Icu: Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity Ics: Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity
*4: 200 V models 22 kW and above come with a built-in DC reactor that improves the power factor.
400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Ground Fault Interrupter |  |  |  |  |  | Circuit Breaker |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Without Reactor*1 |  |  | With Reactor*2 |  |  | Without Reactor*1 |  |  | With Reactor*2 |  |  |
|  | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/lcs*3 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/lcs*3 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/lcs*3 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/lcs*3 |
| 0.4 | NV32-SV | 5 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 5 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 3 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 3 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 0.75 | NV32-SV | 5 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 5 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 5 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 5 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 1.5 | NV32-SV | 10 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 10 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 2.2 | NV32-SV | 15 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 10 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 15 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 3.7 | NV32-SV | 20 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 15 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 20 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 15 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 5.5 | NV32-SV | 30 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 20 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 30 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 20 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 7.5 | NV32-SV | 30 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 30 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 30 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 30 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 11 | NV63-SV | 50 | 7.5/7.5 | NV63-SV | 40 | 7.5/7.5 | NF63-SV | 50 | 7.5/7.5 | NF63-SV | 40 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 15 | NV125-SV | 60 | 25/25 | NV63-SV | 50 | 7.5/7.5 | NF125-SV | 60 | 25/25 | NF63-SV | 50 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 18.5 | NV125-SV | 75 | 25/25 | NV125-SV | 60 | 25/25 | NF125-SV | 75 | 25/25 | NF125-SV | 60 | 25/25 |
| 22 | *5 | - | - | NV125-SV | 75 | 25/25 | *5 | - | - | NF125-SV | 75 | 25/25 |
| 30 | *5 | - | - | NV125-SV | 100 | 25/25 | *5 | - | - | NF125-SV | 100 | 25/25 |
| 37 | *5 | - | - | NV250-SV | 125 | 36/36 | *5 | - | - | NF250-SV | 125 | 36/36 |
| 45 | *5 | - | - | NV250-SV | 150 | 36/36 | *5 | - | - | NF250-SV | 150 | 36/36 |
| 55 | *5 | - | - | NV250-SV | 175 | 36/36 | *5 | - | - | NF250-SV | 175 | 36/36 |
| 75 | *5 | - | - | NV250-SV | 225 | 36/36 | *5 | - | - | NF250-SV | 225 | 36/36 |
| 90 | *5 | - | - | NV400-SW | 250 | 42/42 | *5 | - | - | NF400-CW | 250 | 25/13 |
| 110 | *5 | - | - | NV400-SW | 300 | 42/42 | *5 | - | - | NF400-CW | 300 | 25/13 |
| 132 | *5 | - | - | NV400-SW | 350 | 42/42 | *5 | - | - | NF400-CW | 350 | 25/13 |
| 160 | *5 | - | - | NV400-SW | 400 | 42/42 | *5 | - | - | NF400-CW | 400 | 25/13 |
| 185 | *5 | - | - | NV630-SW | 500 | 42/42 | *5 | - | - | NF630-CW | 500 | 36/18 |
| 220 | *5 | - | - | NV630-SW | 630 | 42/42 | *5 | - | - | NF630-CW | 630 | 36/18 |
| 250 | *5 | - | - | NV630-SW | 630 | 42/42 | *5 | - | - | NF630-CW | 630 | 36/18 |
| 315 | *5 | - | - | NV800-SEW | 800 | 42/42 | *5 | - | - | NF800-CEW | 800 | 36/18 |
| 355 | *5 | - | - | NV800-SEW | 800 | 42/42 | *5 | - | - | NF800-CEW | 800 | 36/18 |
| 450 | *5 | - | - | NV1000-SB | 1000 | 85 | *5 | - | - | NF1000-SEW | 1000 | 85/43 |
| 500 | *5 | - | - | NV1200-SB | 1200 | 85 | *5 | - | - | NF1250-SEW | 1250 | 85/43 |
| 560 | *5 | - | - | NS1600H*4 | 1600 | 70 | *5 | - | - | NF1600-SEW | 1600 | 85/43 |
| 630 | *5 | - | - | NS1600H*4 | 1600 | 70 | *5 | - | - | NF1600-SEW | 1600 | 85/43 |

[^4]*2: The AC or DC reactor is connected to the drive.
*3: Icu: Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity Ics: Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity
*4: NS series by Schneider Electric.

## Magnetic Contactor

Base device selection on motor capacity．


Magnetic Contactor
［Fuji Electric FA Components \＆Systems Co．，Ltd］
200 V Class

| Motor Capacity <br> $(\mathrm{kW})$ | Without Reactor＊1 |  | With Reactor＊2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | Rated Current（A） | Model | Rated Current（A） |
| 0.4 | SC－03 | 11 | SC－03 | 11 |
| 0.75 | SC－05 | 13 | SC－03 | 11 |
| 1.5 | SC－4－0 | 18 | SC－05 | 13 |
| 2.2 | SC－N1 | 26 | SC－4－0 | 18 |
| 3.7 | SC－N2 | 35 | SC－N1 | 26 |
| 5.5 | SC－N2S | 50 | SC－N2 | 35 |
| 7.5 | SC－N3 | 65 | SC－N2S | 50 |
| 11 | SC－N4 | 80 | SC－N4 | 80 |
| 15 | SC－N5 | 93 | SC－N4 | 80 |
| 18.5 | SC－N5 | 93 | SC－N5 | 93 |
| 22 | $*$ | - | SC－N6 | 125 |
| 30 | $*$ | - | SC－N7 | 152 |
| 37 | $*$ | - | SC－N8 | 180 |
| 45 | $*$ | - | SC－N10 | 220 |
| 55 | $*$ | - | SC－N11 | 300 |
| 75 | $*$ | - | SC－N12 | 400 |
| 90 | $*$ | - | SC－N12 | 400 |
| 110 | $*$ | - | SC－N14 | 600 |

＊： 200 V models 22 kW and above come with a built－in DC reactor that improves the power factor．

Wiring a Magnetic Contactor in Parallel


Note：When wiring contactors in parallel，make sure wiring lengths are the same to keep current flow even to the relay terminals．

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity （kW） | Without Reactor＊1 |  | With Reactor＊2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | Rated Current（A） | Model | Rated Current（A） |
| 0.4 | SC－03 | 7 | SC－03 | 7 |
| 0.75 | SC－03 | 7 | SC－03 | 7 |
| 1.5 | SC－05 | 9 | SC－05 | 9 |
| 2.2 | SC－4－0 | 13 | SC－4－0 | 13 |
| 3.7 | SC－4－1 | 17 | SC－4－1 | 17 |
| 5.5 | SC－N2 | 32 | SC－N1 | 25 |
| 7.5 | SC－N2S | 48 | SC－N2 | 32 |
| 11 | SC－N2S | 48 | SC－N2S | 48 |
| 15 | SC－N3 | 65 | SC－N2S | 48 |
| 18.5 | SC－N3 | 65 | SC－N3 | 65 |
| 22 | ＊5 | － | SC－N4 | 80 |
| 30 | ＊5 | － | SC－N4 | 80 |
| 37 | ＊5 | － | SC－N5 | 90 |
| 45 | ＊5 | － | SC－N6 | 110 |
| 55 | ＊5 | － | SC－N7 | 150 |
| 75 | ＊5 | － | SC－N8 | 180 |
| 90 | ＊5 | － | SC－N10 | 220 |
| 110 | ＊5 | － | SC－N11 | 300 |
| 132 | ＊5 | － | SC－N11 | 300 |
| 160 | ＊5 | － | SC－N12 | 400 |
| 185 | ＊5 | － | SC－N12 | 400 |
| 220 | ＊5 | － | SC－N14 | 600 |
| 250 | ＊5 | － | SC－N14 | 600 |
| 315 | ＊5 | － | SC－N16 | 800 |
| 355 | ＊5 | － | SC－N16 | 800 |
| 450 | ＊5 | － | SC－N14 $\times 2 * 3$ | 600＊4 |
| 500 | ＊5 | － | SC－N14 $\times 2 * 3$ | 600＊4 |
| 560 | ＊5 | － | SC－N16 $\times 2 * 3$ | 800＊4 |
| 630 | ＊5 | － | SC－N16 $\times 2 * 3$ | 800＊4 |

＊1：The AC or DC reactor is not connected to the drive．
＊2：The AC or DC reactor is connected to the drive．
＊3：When two units are connected in parallel．
＊4：Rated current for a single unit．
＊5： 400 V models 22 kW and above come with a built－in DC reactor that improves the power factor．

## Dimensions（mm）



Weight： 22 g
Model：DCR2－50A22E Model：DCR2－10A25C
［Nippon Chemi－Con Corporation】
Product Line

| Peripheral Devices |  |  | Model | Specifications | $\begin{gathered} \text { Code No. } \\ \hline \text { C002417 } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 200 to 230 V |  | Large－Capacity Coil（other than relay） | DCR2－50A22E | $220 \mathrm{Vac} 0.5 \mu \mathrm{~F}+200 \Omega$ |  |
| 200 to 240 V | Control <br> Relay | MY2，MY3［Omron Corporation】 <br> MM2，MM4 IOmron Corporation】 <br> HH22，HH23［Fuji Electric FA Components \＆Systems CO．，Ltd］ | DCR2－10A25C | $250 \mathrm{Vac} 0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}+100 \Omega$ | C002482 |
| 380 to 480 V RFN3AL504KD $1000 \mathrm{Vdc} 0.5 \mu \mathrm{~F}+220 \Omega$ |  |  |  |  | C002630 |

## Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

DC Reactor (UZDA-B for DC circuit)
Base device selection on motor capacity.
Lead Wire Type


Dimensions (mm)


Figure 1


Note: Reactor recommended for power supplies larger than 600 kVA .

Connection Diagram



Figure 2


200 V Class

| Motor <br> Capacity <br> (kW) | Current <br> (A) | Inductance$(\mathrm{mH})$ | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions ( mm ) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Watt } \\ & \text { Loss } \\ & \text { (W) } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | X | Y2 | Y1 | Z | B | H | K | G | 1 Dia. | 2 Dia. |  |  |  |
| 0.4 | 5.4 | 8 | X010048 | 1 | 85 | - | - | 53 | 74 | - | - | 32 | M4 | - | 0.8 | 8 | 2 |
| 0.75 | 5.4 | 8 | X010048 | 1 | 85 | - | - | 53 | 74 | - | - | 32 | M4 | - | 0.8 | 8 | 2 |
| 1.5 | 18 | 3 | X010049 | 2 | 86 | 80 | 36 | 76 | 60 | 55 | 18 | - | M4 | M5 | 2 | 18 | 5.5 |
| 2.2 | 18 | 3 | X010049 | 2 | 86 | 80 | 36 | 76 | 60 | 55 | 18 | - | M4 | M5 | 2 | 18 | 5.5 |
| 3.7 | 18 | 3 | X010049 | 2 | 86 | 80 | 36 | 76 | 60 | 55 | 18 | - | M4 | M5 | 2 | 18 | 5.5 |
| 5.5 | 36 | 1 | X010050 | 2 | 105 | 90 | 46 | 93 | 64 | 80 | 26 | - | M6 | M6 | 3.2 | 22 | 8 |
| 7.5 | 36 | 1 | X010050 | 2 | 105 | 90 | 46 | 93 | 64 | 80 | 26 | - | M6 | M6 | 3.2 | 22 | 8 |
| 11 | 72 | 0.5 | X010051 | 2 | 105 | 105 | 56 | 93 | 64 | 100 | 26 | - | M6 | M8 | 4.9 | 29 | 30 |
| 15 | 72 | 0.5 | X010051 | 2 | 105 | 105 | 56 | 93 | 64 | 100 | 26 | - | M6 | M8 | 4.9 | 29 | 30 |
| 18.5 | 90 | 0.4 | X010176 | 2 | 133 | 120 | 52.5 | 117 | 86 | 80 | 25 | - | M6 | M8 | 6.5 | 45 | 30 |
| 22*2 | 105 | 0.3 | 300-028-140 | 3 | 133 | 120 | 52.5 | 117 | 86 | 80 | 25 | - | M6 | M10 | 8 | 55 | 50 |
| 22 to 110 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ilt-in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

*1: Cable: Indoor PVC $\left(75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$, ambient temperature $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, 3 lines max.
*2: Select a motor of this capacity when using a CIMR-A $\square 2$ A0081.
400 V Class

| Motor <br> Capacity (kW) | Current <br> (A) | Inductance$(\mathrm{mH})$ | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | Watt <br> Loss <br> (W) | Wire <br> Gauge* <br> ( $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | X | Y2 | Y1 | Z | B | H | K | G | 1 Dia. | 2 Dia. |  |  |  |
| 0.4 | 3.2 | 28 | X010052 | 1 | 85 | - | - | 53 | 74 | - | - | 32 | M4 | - | 0.8 | 9 | 2 |
| 0.75 | 3.2 | 28 | X010052 | 1 | 85 | - | - | 53 | 74 | - | - | 32 | M4 | - | 0.8 | 9 | 2 |
| 1.5 | 5.7 | 11 | X010053 | 1 | 90 | - | - | 60 | 80 | - | - | 32 | M4 | - | 1 | 11 | 2 |
| 2.2 | 5.7 | 11 | X010053 | 1 | 90 | - | - | 60 | 80 | - | - | 32 | M4 | - | 1 | 11 | 2 |
| 3.7 | 12 | 6.3 | X010054 | 2 | 86 | 80 | 36 | 76 | 60 | 55 | 18 | - | M4 | M5 | 2 | 16 | 2 |
| 5.5 | 23 | 3.6 | X010055 | 2 | 105 | 90 | 46 | 93 | 64 | 80 | 26 | - | M6 | M5 | 3.2 | 27 | 5.5 |
| 7.5 | 23 | 3.6 | X010055 | 2 | 105 | 90 | 46 | 93 | 64 | 80 | 26 | - | M6 | M5 | 3.2 | 27 | 5.5 |
| 11 | 33 | 1.9 | X010056 | 2 | 105 | 95 | 51 | 93 | 64 | 90 | 26 | - | M6 | M6 | 4 | 26 | 8 |
| 15 | 33 | 1.9 | X010056 | 2 | 105 | 95 | 51 | 93 | 64 | 90 | 26 | - | M6 | M6 | 4 | 26 | 8 |
| 18.5 | 47 | 1.3 | X010177 | 2 | 115 | 125 | 57.5 | 100 | 72 | 90 | 25 | - | M6 | M6 | 6 | 42 | 14 |
| 22*2 | 56 | 1 | 300-028-141 | 3 | 133 | 105 | 52.5 | 117 | 86 | 80 | 25 | - | M6 | M6 | 7 | 50 | 22 |
| 22 to 630 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | uilt-in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

*1: Cable: Indoor PVC $\left(75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$, ambient temperature $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, 3 lines max.
*2: Select a motor of this capacity when using a CIMR-A $\square 4$ A0044.

Terminal Type


Dimensions ( mm )


Figure 1


Figure 2

200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Current (A) | Inductance ( mH ) | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | Watt <br> Loss <br> (W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | X | Y2 | Y1 | Z | B | H | K | G | 1 Dia. | 2 Dia. |  |  |
| 0.4 | 5.4 | 8 | 300-027-130 | 1 | 85 | - | - | 81 | 74 | - | - | 32 | M4 | M4 | 0.8 | 8 |
| 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 | 18 | 3 | 300-027-131 | 2 | 86 | 84 | 36 | 101 | 60 | 55 | 18 | - | M4 | M4 | 2 | 18 |
| 2.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.5 | 36 | 1 | 300-027-132 |  | 105 | 94 | 46 | 129 | 64 | 80 | 26 | - | M6 | M4 | 3.2 | 22 |
| 7.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | 72 | 0.5 | 300-027-133 |  | 105 | 124 | 56 | 135 | 64 | 100 | 26 | - | M6 | M6 | 4.9 | 29 |
| 15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18.5 | 90 | 0.4 | 300-027-139 |  | 133 | 147.5 | 52.5 | 160 | 86 | 80 | 25 | - | M6 | M6 | 6.5 | 44 |

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Current (A) | Inductance ( mH ) | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions ( mm ) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | Watt <br> Loss <br> (W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | X | Y2 | Y1 | Z | B | H | K | G | 1 Dia. | 2 Dia. |  |  |
| 0.4 | 3.2 | 28 | 300-027-134 | 1 | 85 | - | - | 81 | 74 | - | - | 32 | M4 | M4 | 0.8 | 9 |
| 0.75 |  |  |  |  | 85 | - |  |  |  |  |  | 32 |  | N4 | 0.8 |  |
| 1.5 | 5.7 | 11 | 300-027-135 |  | 90 | - | - | 88 | 80 | - | - | 32 | M4 | M4 | 1 | 11 |
| 2.2 |  |  |  |  | 90 |  | - | 88 | 80 | - | - | 32 | M4 | M4 | 1 | 11 |
| 3.7 | 12 | 6.3 | 300-027-136 | 2 | 86 | 84 | 36 | 101 | 60 | 55 | 18 | - | M4 | M4 | 2 | 16 |
| 5.5 | 23 | 3.6 | 300-027-137 |  | 105 | 104 | 46 | 118 | 64 | 80 | 26 | - | M6 | M4 | 3.2 | 27 |
| 7.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | 33 | 1.9 | 300-027-138 |  | 105 | 109 | 51 | 129 | 64 | 90 | 26 | - | M6 | M4 | 4 | 26 |
| 15 |  |  |  |  | 105 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18.5 | 47 | 1.3 | 300-027-140 |  | 115 | 142.5 | 57.5 | 136 | 72 | 90 | 25 | - | M6 | M5 | 6 | 42 |

# Peripheral Devices and Options (continued) 

## AC Reactor (UZBA-B for 50/60 Hz Input)

Base device selection on motor capacity.

Lead Wire Type


Dimensions (mm)
 specifications

Figure 1

## Connection Diagram

AC reactor


Note: When using low noise type drives (high-carrier frequency of 2.5 kHz or more), do not connect an AC reactor to the output side $(U, V, W)$ of the drive.

Hanging bolt $\times 2(\mathrm{M} 8) \quad$ o Terminal $\times 6(\mathrm{M})$ Terminal $\times 6(\mathrm{M})$


Mtg. hole $\times 4$ (J)
Figure 3

## 200 V Class

| Motor Capacity |  | Inductance | Code No. | Figure |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ensio } \\ & (\mathrm{mm}) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight | Watt Loss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (kW) |  |  |  |  | A | B | B1 | C | D | E | F | H | 1 | J | K | L | M |  | (W) |
| 3.7 | 20 | 0.53 | X002491 | 1 | 130 | 88 | 114 | 105 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 11.5 | 7 | M5 | 3 | 35 |
| 5.5 | 30 | 0.35 | X002492 |  |  |  | 119 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 9 |  |  | 3 | 45 |
| 7.5 | 40 | 0.265 | X002493 |  |  | 98 | 139 |  |  | 80 |  |  |  |  | 11.5 |  | M6 | 4 | 50 |
| 11 | 60 | 0.18 | X002495 |  | 160 | 105 | 147.5 | 130 | 75 | 85 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M6 | 6 | 65 |
| 15 | 80 | 0.13 | X002497 |  | 180 | 100 | 155 | 150 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M8 | 8 | 75 |
| 18.5 | 90 | 0.12 | X002498 |  |  |  | 150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 90 |
| 22 | 120 | 0.09 | X002555 |  |  |  | 155 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | M10 |  |  |
| 30 | 160 | 0.07 | X002556 |  | 210 | 100 | 170 | 175 | 75 | 80 | 205 | 25 | 3.2 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M10 | 12 | 100 |
| 37 | 200 | 0.05 | X002557 |  |  | 115 | 182.5 |  |  | 95 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 15 | 110 |
| 45 | 240 | 0.044 | X002558 |  | 240 | 126 | 218 | 215 | 150 | 110 | 240 | 25 | 3.2 | M8 | 8 | 7 | M10 | 23 | 125 |
| 55 | 280 | 0.039 | X002559 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 10 | M12 |  | 130 |
| 75 | 360 | 0.026 | X002560 |  | 270 | 162 | 241 | 230 | 150 | 130 | 260 | 40 | 5 | M8 | 16 | 10 | M12 | 32 | 145 |
| 90 | 500 | 0.02 | X010145 |  | 330 | 162 | 281 | 270 | 150 | 130 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 16 | 10 | M12 | 55 | 200 |
| 110 | 500 | 0.02 | X010145 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity | Current | Inductance | Code No. |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Dimensions } \\ (\mathrm{mm}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | Watt <br> Loss <br> (W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (kW) | (A) | (mH) |  | Figure | A | B | B1 | C | D | E | F | H | 1 | J | K | L | M |  |  |
| 7.5 | 20 | 1.06 | X002502 | 1 | 160 | 90 | 115 | 130 | 75 | 70 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M5 | 5 | 50 |
| 11 | 30 | 0.7 | X002503 |  |  | 105 | 132.5 |  |  | 85 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6 | 65 |
| 15 | 40 | 0.53 | X002504 |  | 180 | 100 | 140 | 150 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M6 |  | 90 |
| 18.5 | 50 | 0.42 | X002505 |  |  |  | 145 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8 |  |
| 22 | 60 | 0.36 | X002506 |  |  |  | 150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8.5 |  |
| 30 | 80 | 0.26 | X002508 |  | 210 | 100 | 150 | 175 | 75 | 80 | 205 | 25 | 3.2 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M8 | 12 | 95 |
| 37 | 90 | 0.24 | X002509 |  |  | 115 | 177.5 |  |  | 95 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 15 | 110 |
| 45 | 120 | 0.18 | X002566 |  | 240 | 126 | 193 | 205 | 150 | 110 | 240 | 25 | 3.2 | M8 | 8 | 10 | M10 | 23 | 130 |
| 55 | 150 | 0.15 | X002567 |  |  |  | 198 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150 |
| 75 | 200 | 0.11 | X002568 |  | 270 | 162 | 231 | 230 | 150 | 130 | 260 | 40 | 5 | M8 | 16 | 10 | M10 | 32 | 135 |
| 90 | 250 | 0.09 | X002569 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 110 | 250 | 0.09 | X002569 |  |  |  | 246 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | M12 |  |  |
| 132 | 330 | 0.06 | X002570 | 2 | 320 | 165 | 253 | 275 | 150 | 130 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 17.5 | 12 | M12 | 55 | 200 |
| 160 | 330 | 0.06 | X002570 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 185 | 490 | 0.04 | X002690 |  | 330 | 176 | 293 | 275 | 150 | 150 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 13 | 12 | M12 | 60 | 340 |
| 220 | 490 | 0.04 | X002690 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 250 | 490 | 0.04 | X002690 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 315 | 660 | 0.03 | 300-032-353 | 3 | 330 | 216 | 353 | 285 | 150 | 185 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 22 | 12 | M16 | 80 | 300 |
| 355 | 660 | 0.03 | 300-032-353 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 450 | 490*1 | 0.04 | X002690 $\mathrm{2}^{* 2}$ | 2 | 330 | 176 | 293 | 275 | 150 | 150 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 |  |  |  |  |  | 340 |
| 500 | 490*1 | 0.04 | X002690 $\times 2 * 2$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | M10 | 13 | 12 | M12 | 60 |  |
| 560 | 660*1 | 0.03 | 300-032-353 $\times 2 \times 2$ | 3 | 330 | 216 | 353 | 285 | 150 | 185 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 22 | 12 | M16 | 80 | 300 |
| 630 | 660*1 | 0.03 | 300-032-353 $\times 2 * 2$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 12 | M16 |  |  |

*1: Rated current for a single unit.
*2: When two units are connected in parallel.

Terminal Type


## Dimensions (mm)



Mounting hole $\Psi$
specifications
Figure 1


Figure 2

## 200 V Class

| $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Motor } \\ \text { Capacity } \\ \text { (kW) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Current <br> (A) | Inductance ( mH ) | Code No. | Figure | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Dimensions } \\ & (\mathrm{mm}) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | Watt <br> Loss <br> (W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | A | B | B1 | C | D | E | F | H | 1 | J | K | L | M |  |  |
| 0.4 | 2.5 | 4.2 | X002553 | 1 | 120 | 71 | - | 120 | 40 | 50 | 105 | 20 | 2.3 | M6 | 10.5 | 7 | M4 | 2.5 | 15 |
| 0.75 | 5 | 2.1 | X002554 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 | 10 | 1.1 | X002489 |  | 130 | 88 |  | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 |  | 9 |  |  | 3 | 25 |
| 2.2 | 15 | 0.71 | X002490 |  | 130 | 88 |  | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 |  | 9 |  |  | 3 | 30 |
| 3.7 | 20 | 0.53 | 300-027-120 | 2 | 135 | 88 | 140 | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 |  | 9 | 7 |  | 3 | 35 |
| 5.5 | 30 | 0.35 | 300-027-121 |  |  |  | 150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 45 |
| 7.5 | 40 | 0.265 | 300-027-122 |  | 135 | 98 | 160 | 140 | 50 | 80 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 |  | 9 |  | M5 | 4 | 50 |
| 11 | 60 | 0.18 | 300-027-123 |  | 165 | 105 | 185 | 170 | 75 | 85 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 |  | 10 |  | M6 | 6 | 65 |
| 15 | 80 | 0.13 | 300-027-124 |  | 185 | 100 | 180 | 195 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 |  | 10 |  | M6 | 8 | 75 |
| 18.5 | 90 | 0.12 | 300-027-125 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 90 |

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Current <br> (A) | Inductance ( mH ) | Code No. | Figure | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Dimensions } \\ (\mathrm{mm}) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | WattLoss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | A | B | B1 | C | D | E | F | H | 1 | J | K | L | M |  |  |
| 0.4 | 1.3 | 18 | X002561 | 1 | 120 | 71 | - | 120 | 40 | 50 | 105 | 20 | 23 | M6 | 10.5 | 7 | M4 | 25 | 15 |
| 0.75 | 2.5 | 8.4 | X002562 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 | 5 | 4.2 | X002563 |  | 130 | 88 |  | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 |  | 9 |  |  | 3 | 25 |
| 2.2 | 7.5 | 3.6 | X002564 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.7 | 10 | 2.2 | X002500 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 40 |
| 5.5 | 15 | 1.42 | X002501 |  |  | 98 |  |  |  | 80 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4 | 50 |
| 7.5 | 20 | 1.06 | 300-027-126 | 2 | 165 | 90 | 160 | 155 | 75 | 70 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 |  | 10 | 7 | M4 | 5 | 50 |
| 11 | 30 | 0.7 | 300-027-127 |  |  | 105 | 175 |  |  | 85 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6 | 65 |
| 15 | 40 | 0.53 | 300-027-128 |  | 185 | 100 | 170 | 185 |  | 80 | 180 |  |  |  |  |  | M5 | 8 | 90 |
| 18.5 | 50 | 0.42 | 300-027-129 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 80 |  |  |  |  |  |  | M5 | 8 | 90 |

## Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

## Zero Phase Reactor

Zero-phase reactor should match wire gauge.*
*: Current values for wire gauges may vary based on electrical codes.
The table below lists selections based on Japanese electrical standards and Yaskawa's
ND rating. Contact Yaskawa for questions regarding UL.

## Connection Diagram

Compatible with the input and output side of the drive.

Finemet Zero-Phase Reactor to Reduce Radio Noise Note: Finemet is a registered trademark of Hitachi Metals, Ltd.

# Example: Connection to output terminal Enlarged view of V/T2-phase wiring 



Diagram a


All wires (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) should pass through the four cores of the reactor in series without winding. Diagram b


Separate each terminal lead for U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 in half, passing one half of the wires through a set of four cores and the other half through the other set of four cores as shown. Diagram c

Dimensions (mm)


Model F6045GB
200 V Class

| Motor |  | 000 |  |  |  | ro Phas | e Reactor |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capacity | Recomm Gauge | mended ( $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ) |  | Input Side |  |  |  | Output Sid |  |  |
| (kW) | Input Side | OOtatiSide | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Diagram | Model | Code No. |  | Diagram |
| 0.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.75 | 2 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2 |  |  | F6045GB | FIL001098 | 1 | a | F6045GB | FlL001098 | 1 | a |
| 3.7 | 3.5 | 3.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.5 | 5.5 | 3.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7.5 | 8 | 8 | F11080GB | FIL001097 | 1 | a | F11080GB | FlL001097 | 1 | a |
| 11 | 14 | 14 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 22 | 14 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18.5 | 30 | 22 | F6045GB | FIL001098 |  |  | F6045GB | FlL001098 |  |  |
| 22 | 38 | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | 38 | 38 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | 60 | 60 |  |  | 4 | b |  |  | 4 | b |
| 45 | 80 | 80 | F11080GB | FIL001097 |  |  | F11080GB | FLL001097 |  |  |
| 55 | 100 | 50×2P |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 75 | 80×2P | 80×2P |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 90 | 80×2P | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | F200160PB | 300-001-041 |  |  | F200160PB | 300-001-041 |  |  |
| 110 | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

*: Model 2A0360: $100 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$, model 2 A0415: $125 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$


Model F11080GB


Model F200160PB

| Motor Capacity (kW) | A1000 <br> Recommended <br> Gauge $\left(\mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ |  | Zero Phase Reactor |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Input Side |  |  |  | Output Side |  |  |  |
|  | Inout Side | Oitput Side | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Diagram | Model | Code No. |  | Diagram |
| 0.4 | 2 | 2 | F6045GB | FIL001098 | 1 | a | F6045GB | FlL001098 | 1 | a |
| 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2 3.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7.5 <br> 11 | 5.5 | 5.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 14 | 8 | F6045GB | FlL001098 | 4 | b | F11080GB | FlL001097 | 1 | a |
| 18.5 |  | 14 |  |  |  |  | F6045GB | FLL001098 | 4 | b |
| 22 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | 22 | 22 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 45 | 30 | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 55 | 38 | 38 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 75 | 60 | 60 | F11080GB | FlL001097 |  |  | F11080GB | FlL001097 |  |  |
| 90 | 80 | 80 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 110 | 125 | 125 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 132 | 150 | 150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 160 | 200 | 200 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 185 | 250 | 250 | F200160PB | 300-001-041 | 4 | b | F200160PB | 300-001-041 | 4 | b |
| 220 | 100 2 2 | 125 $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 250 | $125 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $150 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 315 | 80×4P | 80×4P |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 355 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 450 | 125×4P | $125 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 500 | $150 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | $150 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 560 | 100 $\times 8 \mathrm{P}$ | 100×8P |  |  | 8 | c |  |  | 8 | c |
| 630 | $125 \times 8 \mathrm{P}$ | $125 \times 8 \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  | c |  |  |  | c |

## Fuse and Fuse Holder

Install a fuse to the drive input terminals to prevent damage in case a fault occurs.
Refer to the instruction manual for information on UL-approved components.

## Connection Diagram

This example shows a DC power supply (two A1000 drives connected in series).
For an AC power supply, see the connection diagram on page 28.
DC power supply
(converter)


Note: When connecting multiple drives together, make sure that each drive has its own fuse. If any one fuse blows, all fuses should be replaced.

200 V Class

| $\left\|\begin{array}{c} \text { Model } \\ \text { CIMR-A } \\ \hdashline 2 A \end{array}\right\|$ | AC Power Supply Input |  |  |  |  | DC Power Supply Input |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fuse |  |  | Fuse Holder |  | Fuse |  |  | Fuse Holder |  |
|  | Model | Rated Short- <br> circuit Breaking <br> Current (kA) | Qty. | Model | Qty. | Model | Rated Short- <br> circuit Breaking <br> Current (kA) | Qty. | Model | Qty. |
| 0004 |  | 100 | 3 | CM-1A | 1 | CR2LS-30 |  | 2 | CM-1A | 1 |
| 0006 | CR2LS-30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0008 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0010 | CR2LS-50 |  |  |  |  | CR2S-50 |  |  |  |  |
| 0012 |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |
| 0018 | CR2LS-75 |  |  |  |  | CR2LS-75 |  |  |  |  |
| 0021 | CR2LS-100 |  |  |  |  | CR2LS-100 |  |  |  |  |
| 0030 | CR2L-125 |  |  |  |  | CR2L-125 |  |  |  |  |
| 0040 | CR2L-150 |  | 3 | CM-2A | 1 | CR2L-150 | 100 | 2 | CM-2A | 1 |
| 0056 | CR2L-175 |  |  |  |  | CR2L-175 | 100 |  |  |  |
| 0069 | CR2L-225 |  | 3 | * |  | CR2L-225 |  | 2 | * |  |
| 0081 | CR2L-260 |  |  |  |  | CR2L-260 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0110 | CR2L-300 |  |  |  |  | CR2L-300 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0138 | CR2L-350 |  |  |  |  | CR2L-350 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0169 | CR2L-400 |  |  |  |  | CR2L-400 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0211 | CR2L-450 |  |  |  |  | CR2L-450 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0250 | CR2L-600 |  |  |  |  | CR2L-600 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0312 |  |  |  |  |  | CR2L-600 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0360 |  |  |  |  |  | CS5F-800 | 200 |  |  |  |  |
| 0415 | CS5F-800 | 200 |  |  |  | CS5F-1200 |  |  |  |  |  |

*: Manufacturer does not recommend a specific fuse holder for this fuse. Contact the manufacturer for information on fuse dimensions.

## Capacitor-Type Noise Filter

400 V Class


Note: Always install input fuses for models CIMR-A $\square 4$ A0930 and CIMR-A $\square 4$ A1200.

Capacitor-type noise filter exclusively designed for drive input.
The noise filter can be used in combination with a zero-phase reactor. For both 200 V and 400 V classes.
Note: The capacitor-type noise filter can be used for drive input only. Do not connect the noise filter to the output terminals.

[Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.]

| Model | Code No. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3XYG 1003 | C002889 |

Connection Diagram Dimensions (mm)


Specifications

| Rated <br> Voltage | Capacitance <br> (3 devices each) | Operating <br> Temperature ( $\left.{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 440 V | $\mathrm{X}(\Delta$ connection) $): 0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F} \pm 20 \%$ <br> $\mathrm{Y}(\lambda$ connection $): 0.003 \mu \mathrm{~F} \pm 20 \%$ | -40 to +85 |

Note: For use with 460 V and 480 V units, contact Yaskawa directly.


## Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

- Input Noise Filter

Base device selection on motor capacity.


Noise Filter without Case


Noise Filter with Case


Noise Filter ISchaffner EMC K.K.I Note: Refer to the instruction manual for information on the CE mark and compliance with the EMC directive.

## Connection Diagram



Connecting Noise Filters in Parallel to the Input or Output Side (examples shows two filters in parallel)


Note: When wiring contactors in parallel, make sure wiring lengths are the same to keep current flow even to the relay terminals
Noise filters and grounding wire should be as heavy and as short as possible.

200 V Class

|  | Noise Filter without Case |  |  |  | Noise Filter with Case |  |  |  | Noise Filter by Schaffner EMC K.K. |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capacity <br> (kW) | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Rated Current (A) | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Rated Current (A) | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Rated Current (A) |
| 0.4 | LNFD-2103DY | FIL000132 | 1 | 10 | LNFD-2103HY | FIL000140 | 1 | 10 | - | - | - | - |
| 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2 | LNFD-2153DY | FIL000133 | 1 | 15 | LNFD-2153HY | FIL000141 | 1 | 15 | - | - | - | - |
| 3.7 | LNFD-2303DY | FIL000135 | 1 | 30 | LNFD-2303HY | FIL000143 | 1 | 30 | - | - | - | - |
| 5.5 | LNFD-2203DY | FIL000134 | 2 | 40 | LNFD-2203HY | FIL000142 | 2 | 40 | FN258L-42-07 | FIL001065 | 1 | 42 |
| 7.5 | LNFD-2303DY | FIL000135 | 2 | 90 | LNFD-2303HY | FIL000143 | 2 | 60 | FN258L-55-07 | FIL001066 | 1 | 55 |
| 11 |  |  | 3 |  |  |  | 3 | 90 | FN258L-75-34 | FIL001067 | 1 | 75 |
| 15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FN258L-100-35 | FIL001068 | 1 | 100 |
| 18.5 |  |  | 4 | 120 |  |  | 4 | 120 |  |  |  |  |
| 22 30 |  |  | - | - | - |  | - | - | FN258L-130-35 | FIL001069 | 1 | 130 |
| 37 | - | - |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FN258L-180-07 | FIL001070 | 1 | 180 |
| 55 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FN359P-250-99 | FIL001071 | 1 | 250 |
| 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FN359P-400-99 | FIL001073 | 1 | 400 |
| 90 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FN359P-500-99 | FIL001074 | 1 | 500 |
| 110 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FN359P-600-99 | FIL001075 | 1 | 600 |

400 V Class

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \& \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{Noise Filter without Case} \& \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{Noise Filter with Case} \& \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{Noise Filter by Schaffner EMC K.K.} \\
\hline Capacity (kW) \& Model \& Code No. \& Qty. \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Rated Current \\
(A)
\end{tabular} \& Model \& Code No. \& Qty. \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Rated Current \\
(A)
\end{tabular} \& Model \& Code No. \& Qty. \& Rated Current (A) \\
\hline 0.4 \& LNFD-4053DY \& FIL000144 \& 1 \& 5 \& LNFD-4053HY \& FIL000149 \& 1 \& 5 \& \multirow{6}{*}{-} \& \multirow{6}{*}{-} \& \multirow{6}{*}{-} \& \multirow[t]{6}{*}{(A)

-} <br>

\hline | 0.75 |
| :---: |
| 1.5 | \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{LNFD-4103DY} \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{FIL000145} \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{1} \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{10} \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{LNFD-4103HY} \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{FIL000150} \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{1} \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{10} \& \& \& \& <br>

\hline 2.2 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& <br>
\hline 3.7 \& LNFD-4153DY \& FIL000146 \& 1 \& 15 \& LNFD-4153HY \& FIL000151 \& 1 \& 15 \& \& \& \& <br>
\hline 5.5 \& LNFD-4203DY \& FIL000147 \& 1 \& 20 \& LNFD-4203HY \& FIL000152 \& 1 \& 20 \& \& \& \& <br>
\hline 7.5 \& LNFD-4303DY \& FIL000148 \& 1 \& 30 \& LNFD-4303HY \& FIL000153 \& 1 \& 30 \& \& \& \& <br>
\hline 11 \& LNFD-4203DY \& FIL000147 \& 2 \& 40 \& LNFD-4203HY \& FIL000152 \& 2 \& 40 \& FN258L-42-07 \& FIL001065 \& 1 \& 42 <br>
\hline 15 \& \multirow{5}{*}{LNFD-4303DY} \& \multirow{5}{*}{FIL000148} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{2} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{60} \& \multirow{5}{*}{LNFD-4303HY} \& \multirow{5}{*}{FIL000153} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{2} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{60} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{FN258L-55-07} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{FIL001066} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{1} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{55} <br>
\hline 18.5 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& <br>
\hline 22
30 \& \& \& 3 \& 90 \& \& \& 3 \& 90 \& FN258L-75-34 \& FIL001067 \& 1 \& 75 <br>
\hline 37 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FN258L-100-35 \& FIL001068 \& 1 \& 100 <br>
\hline 45 \& \& \& 4 \& 120 \& \& \& 4 \& 120 \& FN258L-100-35 \& FIL001068 \& 1 \& 100 <br>
\hline 55 \& \multirow{7}{*}{-} \& \multirow{7}{*}{-} \& \multirow[t]{7}{*}{-} \& \multirow{7}{*}{-} \& \multirow{7}{*}{-} \& \multirow{7}{*}{-} \& \multirow{7}{*}{-} \& \multirow{7}{*}{-} \& FN258L-130-35 \& FIL001069 \& 1 \& 130 <br>
\hline 75 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FN258L-180-07 \& FIL001070 \& 1 \& 180 <br>
\hline 90 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FN258L-180-07 \& FIL001070 \& 1 \& 180 <br>
\hline 110 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FN359P-300-99 \& FIL001072 \& 1 \& 300 <br>
\hline 132 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FN359P-400-99 \& FIL001073 \& 1 \& 400 <br>
\hline 160 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& <br>
\hline 185 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FN359P-500-99 \& FIL001074 \& 1 \& 500 <br>
\hline 220 \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& FN359P-600-99 \& FIL001075 \& 1 \& 600 <br>
\hline 250 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FiL001075 \& \& <br>
\hline 315
355 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FN359P-900-99 \& FIL001076 \& 1 \& 900 <br>
\hline 450 \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \multirow{3}{*}{-} \& \& \& \& 1200 <br>
\hline 500 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FN359P-600-99 \& FIL001075 \& 2 \& 1200 <br>
\hline 560 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& FN359P-900-99 \& FIL001076 \& 2 \& 1800 <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}

| $\xrightarrow{W}$ | $\xrightarrow{A^{\prime}}$ | Model <br> LNFD- | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  | Terminal (mm) |  | Mounting Screw | Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| U | $\bigcirc \bigcirc{ }^{\circ}+$ |  |  |  | W | D | H | A | $\mathrm{A}^{\prime}$ | B | M | X | Y |  |  |
|  |  | 2103DY | FIL000132 | 1 |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| III E | © TIL E © | 2153DY | FIL000133 | 1 | 120 | 80 | 55 | 108 | - | 68 | 20 | 9 | 11 | M $4 \times 4,20 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 0.2 |
|  | $\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$ | 2203DY | FIL000134 | 1 |  | 90 |  | 158 | - | 78 |  | 9 | 11 | $\mathrm{M} 4 \times 4,20 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 0.4 |
| 中 晾 | $\bigcirc{ }^{1}$ | 2303DY | FIL000135 | 2 | 170 | 110 | 70 | - | 79 | 98 | 20 | 10 | 13 | M4×6,20 mm | 0.5 |
|  |  | 4053DY | FIL000144 | 2 |  |  | 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.3 |
|  |  | 4103DY | FIL000145 | 2 | 170 | 130 | 95 | - | 79 | 118 | 30 | 9 | 11 | $\mathrm{M} 4 \times 6,30 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 0.4 |
| Figure 1 | Figure 2 | 4153DY | FIL000146 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.4 |
|  |  | 4203DY | FIL000147 | 2 | 200 | 145 | 100 | - | 94 | 133 | 30 | 9 | 11 | M $4 \times 430 \mathrm{~m}$ | 0.5 |
|  | $\times 8$ | 4303DY | FIL000148 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 30 | 10 | 13 | M $4 \times 4,30 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 0.6 |

## With Case

## Dimensions (mm)



| Model <br> LNFD- | Code No. | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  | Terminal (mm) |  | Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | D | H | A | B | C | X | Y |  |
| 2103HY | FIL000140 | 185 | 95 | 85 | 155 | 65 | 33 | 9 | 11 | 0.9 |
| 2153HY | FIL000141 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2203HY | FIL000142 | 240 | 125 | 100 | 210 | 95 | 33 | 9 | 11 | 1.5 |
| 2303HY | FIL000143 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 10 | 13 | 1.6 |
| 4053HY | FIL000149 | 235 | 140 | 120 | 205 | 110 | 43 | 9 | 11 | 1.6 |
| 4103HY | FIL000150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.7 |
| 4153HY | FIL000151 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4203HY | FIL000152 | 270 | 155 | 125 | 240 | 125 | 43 | 9 | 11 | 2.2 |
| 4303HY | FIL000153 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 10 | 13 |  |

Manufactured by Schaffner EMC K.K. Dimensions (mm)



Figure 1


Figure 3


Figure 2


Figure 4

| Model | Weight <br> $(\mathrm{kg})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| FN359P-250-99 | 16 |
| FN359P-300-99 | 16 |
| FN359P-400-99 | 18.5 |
| FN359P-500-99 | 19.5 |
| FN359P-600-99 | 20.5 |
| FN359P-900-99 | 33 |



## Output Noise Filter

Base device selection on motor capacity.

Connection Diagram


【NEC Tokin Corporation】


Use the mounting screw
as the grounding terminal

Dimensions (mm)


## 200 V Class

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Motor } \\ & \text { Capacity } \end{aligned}$ | Model | Code No. | Qty.*1 | Rated Current <br> (A) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Dimensions } \\ (\mathrm{mm}) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Terminal | Weight*2 <br> (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (kW) |  |  |  |  | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |  |  |
| 0.4 | LF-310KA | FIL000068 | 1 | 10 | 140 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 70 | 45 | $7 \times \phi 4.5$ | ¢4.5 | TE-K5.5 M4 | 0.5 |
| 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2 | LF-320KA | FIL000069 | 1 | 20 | 140 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 70 | 45 | $7 \times \phi 4.5$ | $\phi 4.5$ | TE-K5.5 M4 | 0.6 |
| 3.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.5 | LF-350KA | FIL000070 | 1 | 50 | 260 | 180 | 180 | 160 | 120 | 65 | $7 \times \phi 4.5$ | ¢4.5 | TE-K22 M6 | 2.0 |
| 7.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 |  |  | 2 | 100 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | LF-350KA*3 | FIL000070 | 3 | 150 | 260 | 180 | 180 | 160 | 120 | 65 | $7 \times \phi 4.5$ | ¢4.5 | TE-K22 M6 | 2.0 |
| 22 | LF-3110KB*3 | FIL000076 | 1 | 110 | 540 | 340 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | $9 \times \phi 6.5$ | ¢6.5 | TE-K60 M8 | 19.5 |
|  | LF-350KA*3 | FIL000070 | 3 | 150 | 260 | 180 | 180 | 160 | 120 | 65 | $7 \times \phi 4.5$ | ¢ 4.5 | TE-K22 M6 | 2.0 |
| 30 | LF-375KB*3 | FIL000075 | 2 | 150 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | $9 \times \phi 6.5$ | ¢6.5 | TE-K22 M6 | 12.0 |
| 37 | LF-3110KB | FIL000076 | 2 | 220 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | $9 \times \phi 6.5$ | ¢6.5 | TE-K60 M8 | 19.5 |
| 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 55 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 75 | LF-3110KB | FIL000076 | 3 | 330 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | $9 \times \phi 6.5$ | ¢6.5 | TE-K60 M8 | 19.5 |
| 90 |  |  | 4 | 440 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 110 |  |  | 5 | 550 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

*1: Connect in parallel when using more than one filter
*2: Weight of one filter.
*3: Either noise filter model can be used.
400 V Class

| Motor Capacity | Model | Code No. | Qty.*1 | Rated Current <br> (A) | Dimensions ( mm ) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Terminal | Weight*2 (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (kW) |  |  |  |  | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |  |  |
| 0.4 | LF-310KB | FIL000071 | 1 | 10 | 140 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 70 | 45 | $7 \times \phi 4.5$ | \$4.5 | TE-K5.5 M4 | 0.5 |
| 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.5 | LF-320KB | FIL000072 | 1 | 20 | 140 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 70 | 45 | $7 \times \phi 4.5$ | ¢4.5 | TE-K5.5 M4 | 0.6 |
| 7.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | LF-335KB | FIL000073 |  | 35 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.8 |
| 15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18.5 | LF-345KB | FIL000074 | 1 | 45 | 260 | 180 | 180 | 160 | 120 | 65 | $7 \times \phi 4.5$ | ¢4.5 | TE-K22 M6 | 2.0 |
| 22 | LF-375KB | FIL000075 | 1 | 75 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | $9 \times \phi 6.5$ | ¢6.5 | TE-K22 M6 | 12.0 |
| 30 | LF-375KB |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | LF-3110KB | FIL000076 | 1 | 110 | 540 | 340 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | $9 \times \phi 6.5$ | ¢6.5 | TE-K60 M8 | 19.5 |
| 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 55 | LF-375KB | FIL000075 | 2 | 150 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | $9 \times \phi 6.5$ | ¢6.5 | TE-K22 M6 | 12.0 |
| 75 | LF-3110KB | FIL000076 | 2 | 220 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | $9 \times \phi 6.5$ | ¢6.5 | TE-K60 M8 | 19.5 |
| 90 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 110 |  |  | 3 | 330 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 132 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 160 |  |  | 4 | 440 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 185 |  |  | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 220 |  |  | 5 | 550 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 250 |  |  | 6 | 660 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 315 |  |  | 7 | 770 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 355 |  |  | 8 | 880 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 450 |  |  | 9 | 990 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 500 |  |  | 10 | 1100 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 560 |  |  | 11 | 1210 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 630 |  |  | 12 | 1320 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## 24 V Power Supply

The 24 V Power Supply Option maintains drive control circuit power in the event of a main power outage. The control circuit keeps the network communications and I/O data operational in the event of a power outage. It supplies external power to the control circuit only. Note: Even if a back-up power supply is used for the control circuit, the main circuit must still have power in order to change parameter settings.

> The installed option adds 50 mm to the total width of the drive. Installed internally for models 185 kW (CIMR-A $\square 4 \mathrm{AO} 044$ ) and above.


Connection Diagram


## Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit



Dimensions (mm)


| Model | Code No. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 200 V Class: P0010 | P0010 |
| 400 V Class: P0020 | P0020 |

Note: Functions as a back-up power supply for drives up to 11 kW . Allows the drive to ride through a power loss up to 2 s long. The drive alone can continue running through a power loss lasting 0.1 s to 1.0 s . Results may vary with drive capacity.

## Isolator (Insulation Type DC Transmission Converter)



Dimensions (mm)

Model GP Series


Positioning of the potentiometer is changed depend on the model



## Performance

(1) Allowance $\pm 0.25 \%$ of output span (ambient temp.: $23^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )
(2) Temperature Fluctuation $\pm 0.25 \%$ of output span (at $\pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ of ambient temperature)
(3) Aux. Power Supply Fluctuation $\pm 0.1 \%$ of output span (at $\pm 10 \%$ of aux. power supply)
(4) Load Resistance Fluctuation $\pm 0.05 \%$ of output span (in the range of load resistance)
(5) Output Ripple
(6) Response Time
(7) Withstand Voltage
(8) Insulation Resistance
$\pm 0.5 \%$ P-P of output span
0.5 s or less (time to settle to $\pm 1 \%$ of final steady value) 2000 Vac for 60 s (between all terminals and enclosure) $20 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ and above (using 500 Vdc megger between each terminal and enclosure)

## Product Line

| Model | Input Signal | Output Signal | Power Supply | Code No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DGP2-4-4 | 0 to 10 V | 0 to 10 V | 100 Vac | CON 000019.25 |
| DGP2-4-8 | 0 to 10 V | 4 to 20 mA | 100 Vac | CON 0000019.26 |
| DGP2-8-4 | 4 to 20 mA | 0 to 10 V | 100 Vac | CON 0000019.35 |
| DGP2-3-4 | 0 to 5 V | 0 to 10 V | 100 Vac | CON 000019.15 |
| DGP3-4-4 | 0 to 10 V | 0 to 10 V | 200 Vac | CON 000020.25 |
| DGP3-4-8 | 0 to 10 V | 4 to 20 mA | 200 Vac | CON 000020.26 |
| DGP3-8-4 | 4 to 20 mA | 0 to 10 V | 200 Vac | CON 000020.35 |
| DGP3-3-4 | 0 to 5 V | 0 to 10 V | 200 Vac | CON 000020.15 |

## Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

## Braking Unit, Braking Resistor, Braking Resistor Unit

Braking units come standard with 200 V and 400 V class drives 0.4 to 30 kW . If the application requires a braking resistor or braking unit, choose from built-in and stand-alone types in accordance with motor capacity.


Braking Unit (CDBR- D) [CDBR series]


Braking Resistor [ERF150WJ series]


Braking Resistor with Fuse [CF120-B579 series】


Braking Resistor Unit [LKEB series】

200 V Class


Note: 1. Braking resistor (ERF150WJ and CF120-B579) requires a separate attachment for installation. See attachment for braking resistor unit on page 53.
2. Use the retrofit attachment when replacing an older model CDBR braking unit (CDBR- $\square$ B, CDBR- $\square \mathrm{C}$ ). Refer to TOBP C720600 01 1000-Series Option CDBR, LKEB Installation Manual for more details.
3. Use the External Heatsink Attachment for installation with the heatsink outside the enclosure. Refer to page 53 for details.
4. If the built-in fuse on a braking resistor blows, then the entire braking resistor should be replaced.
5. See the connection diagram on page 50 .

400 V Class

| Max. Applicable Motor (kW) | ND/HD | A1000 | Braking Unit |  | Braking Resistor (Duty Factor: 3\% ED, 10 s max.)*1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Braking Resistor Unit (Duty Factor: $10 \%$ ED, 10 s max.)*1 |  |  |  |  | Min. *2 <br> Connectable Resistance <br> $(\Omega)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | No Fuse |  |  |  |  | With Fuse |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Model CIMR-A: : 4 A | Model CDBR- | Qty. |  | Resistance ( $\Omega$ ) | Qty. | Diagram | Braking Torque* (\%) |  | Resistance <br> $(\Omega)$ | Qty. | Diagram | Braking Torque*3 (\%) | Model LKEB- | Resistor Specifications (per unit) | Qty. | Diagram | Braking Torque*3 (\%) |  |
| 0.4 | HD | 0002 | Built-in |  | 751 | 750 | 1 | A | 230 | F | 750 | 1 | A | 230 | 40P7 | 70 W $750 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 230 | 96 |
| 0.75 | ND | 0002 |  |  | 751 | 750 | 1 | A | 130 | F | 750 | 1 | A | 130 | 40P7 | 70 W $750 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 130 | 96 |
|  | HD | 0004 |  |  | 751 | 750 | 1 | A | 130 | F | 750 | 1 | A | 130 | 40P7 | $70 \mathrm{~W} 750 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 130 | 96 |
| 1.5 | ND | 0004 |  |  | 401 | 400 | 1 | A | 125 | G | 400 | 1 | A | 125 | 41P5 | 260 W $400 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 125 | 96 |
|  | HD | 0005 |  |  | 64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2 | ND | 0005 |  |  | 301 | 300 | 1 | A | 115 | H | 300 | 1 | A | 115 | 42P2 | 260 W $250 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 135 | 64 |
|  | HD | 0007 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | ND | 0007 |  |  | 201 | 200 | 1 | A | 125 | J | 250 | 1 | A | 100 | 42P2 | $260 \mathrm{~W} 250 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 100 | 64 |
|  | HD | 0009 |  |  | 43P7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390 W $150 \Omega$ | 150 |  |  | 32 |  |
| 3.7 | ND | 0009 |  |  | 201 | 200 | 1 | A | 105 | J | 250 | 1 | A | 83 | 43P7 | 390W $150 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 135 | 32 |
|  | HD | 0011 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.5 | ND | 0011 |  |  | 201 | 200 | 2 | A*4 | 135 | J | 250 | 2 | A*4 | 105 | 45P5 | 520 W $100 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 135 | 32 |
|  | HD | 0018 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7.5 | ND | 0018 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | 47P5 | 780 W $75 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 130 | 32 |
|  | HD | 0023 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | ND | 0023 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | 4011 | 1040 W $50 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 135 | 32 |
|  | HD | 0031 |  |  | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | ND | 0031 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4015 | 1560 W $40 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 125 | 20 |
|  | HD | 0038 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18.5 | ND | 0038 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4018 | 4800 W $32 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 125 | 20 |
|  | HD | 0044 |  |  |  |  | 19.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 22 | ND | 0044 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4022 | 4800 W $27.2 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 125 | 19.2 |
|  | HD | 0058 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | ND | 0058 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  | 4030 | 6000 W $20 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 125 | 19.2 |
|  | HD | 0072 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | ND | 0072 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  | 4030 | $6000 \mathrm{~W} 20 \Omega$ | 1 | B | 100 | 19.2 |
|  | HD | 0088 | 4045D | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4037 | 9600 W $16 \Omega$ |  | C | 125 | 12.8 |
| 45 | ND | 0088 | 4045D | 1 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4045 | 9600 W $13.6 \Omega$ | 1 | C | 125 | 12.8 |
|  | HD | 0103 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 55 | ND | 0103 | 4045D | 1 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4045 | 9600 W $13.6 \Omega$ | 1 | C | 100 | 12.8 |
|  | HD | 0139 | 4030D | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4030 | $6000 \mathrm{~W} 20 \Omega$ | 2 | D | 135 | 19.2 |
| 75 | ND | 0139 | 4030D | 2 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  | 4030 | $6000 \mathrm{~W} 20 \Omega$ | 2 | D | 100 | 19.2 |
|  | HD | 0165 | 4045D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4045 | 9600W $13.6 \Omega$ |  |  | 145 | 12.8 |
| 90 | ND | 0165 | 4045D | 2 |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4045 | 9600W 13.6 Q | 2 | D | 100 | 12.8 |
|  | HD | 0208 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\Omega$ |  |  |  |  |
| 110 | ND | 0208 | 4220 D | 1 |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4030 |  | 3 | E | 100 | 3.2 |
| 110 | HD | 0250 | 42200 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4030 | 6000 W $20 \Omega$ | 3 | E | 100 | 3.2 |
| 132 | ND | 0250 | 4220D | 1 |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4045 | 9600W $13.6 \Omega$ | 4 | E | 140 | 3.2 |
|  | HD | 0296 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 160 | ND | 0296 | 4220D | 1 |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4045 | 9600W $13.6 \Omega$ | 4 | E | 140 | 3.2 |
|  | HD | 0362 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 9600W $13.6 \Omega$ | 4 |  |  |  |
| 185 | ND | 0362 | 4220D | 1 |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4045 | 9600W 13.6 $\Omega$ | 4 | E | 120 | 3.2 |
|  | HD | 0414 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4045 | 9600W $13.6 \Omega$ | 4 | E | 120 | 3.2 |
| 220 | ND | 0414 | 4220D | 1 |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4037 | 9600 W $16 \Omega$ | 5 | E | 110 | 3.2 |
|  | HD | 0515 | 42200 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4037 |  |  |  | 110 |  |
| 250 | ND | 0515 | 4220D | 1 |  | - |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  | 4037 | 9600 W $16 \Omega$ | 5 | E | 90 | 3.2 |
| 315 | HD | 0675 | 4220D | 2 |  | - |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  | 4045 | 9600 W $13.6 \Omega$ | 6 | F | 100 | 3.2 |
| 355 | ND | 0675 | 4220D | 2 |  | - |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  | 4045 | 9600 W $13.6 \Omega$ | 8 | F | 120 | 3.2 |
| 450 | HD | 0930 | 4220D | 2 |  | - |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  | 4037 | $9600 \mathrm{~W} 16 \Omega$ | 10 | F | 100 | 3.2 |
| 500 | ND | 0930 | 4220D | 2 |  | - |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  | 4037 | $9600 \mathrm{~W} 16 \Omega$ | 10 | F | 90 | 3.2 |
| 560 | HD | 1200 | 4220D | 3 |  | - |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  | 4037 | $9600 \mathrm{~W} 16 \Omega$ | 15 | F | 120 | 3.2 |
| 630 | ND | 1200 | 4220D | 3 |  | - |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  | 4037 | 9600 W $16 \Omega$ | 15 | F | 100 | 3.2 |

*1: Refers to a motor coasting to stop with a constant torque load. Constant output and regenerative braking will reduce the duty factor.
$* 2$ : Assumes the use of a single braking unit. The braking unit should have a resistance higher than the minimum connectable resistance value and be able to generate enough braking torque to stop the motor.
*3 : Applications with a relatively large amount of regenerative power (elevators, hoists, etc.) may require more braking power than is possible with only the standard braking unit and braking resistor. If the braking torque exceeds the value shown in the table, the capacity of the braking resistor must be increased.
*4 : When using multiple braking resistors or braking resistor units, connect them in parallel.
Note: 1. Braking resistor (ERF150WJ and CF120-B579) requires a separate attachment for installation. See attachment for braking resistor unit on page 53.
2. Use the retrofit attachment when replacing an older model CDBR braking unit (CDBR- $\square \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{CDBR}-\square \mathrm{C}$ ). Refer to TOBP C720600 01 1000-Series Option CDBR, LKEB Installation Manual for more details.
3. Use the External Heatsink Attachment for installation with the heatsink outside the enclosure. Refer to page 53 for details.
4. If the built-in fuse on a braking resistor blows, then the entire braking resistor should be replaced.
5. See the connection diagram on page 50.

## Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

Connection Diagram


Connection Diagram A


Connection Diagram C


Connection Diagram B
(Braking Units in Parallel**)
Connection Diagram D

*1: Set L8-01 to 1 to enable braking resistor overload protection in the drive when using braking resistors, and set a multi-function input to "Braking Resistor Fault" (H1-i= $1=\mathrm{D}$ ). Wiring sequence should shut off power to the drive when a fault output is triggered. CF120-B579 series does not need to be wired an external sequence.
*2: Set L3-04 to 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel $=$ Disabled] when using a braking unit, a braking resistor, or a braking resistor unit. If L3-04 is set to 1 [Enabled] (default setting), the drive may not stop within the specified deceleration time. *3: 200 V class drives do not require a control circuit transformer.
*4: Set L8-55 to 0 to disable the protection function for the built-in braking
transistor when using a regenerative unit or another type of braking option in lieu of the built-in braking transistor. If the protection function is enabled under these conditions, it may cause a braking resistor fault (rF).
When connecting a separately-installed type braking resistor unit (model

CDBR) to drives with a built-in braking transistor ( $200 \mathrm{~V} / 400 \mathrm{~V} 30 \mathrm{~kW}$ or less), connect the B1 terminal of the drive to the positive terminal of the braking resistor unit and connect the negative terminal of the drive to the negative terminal of the braking resistor unit. The B2 terminal is not used in this case.
*5: Be sure to protect non-Yaskawa braking resistors by thermal overload relay.
*6: When using more than one braking unit connected in parallel, set one of the braking units as the master, and set the others as slaves.

* 7: Connect fault relay output to multi-function digital input S:- . (External Fault). Connect the CDBR transistor short-circuit detection output to disconnect main input power to the drive.
*8: Connect directly to the drive terminal or install a terminal block.
*9: Contact your Yaskawa or nearest agent when using the braking unit (CDBRD) with earlier models (CDBR-': B or CDBR-'C).
*10: Connect fault relay output to multi-function digital input Si. (External Fault).

Model, Code No.
Braking Unit
200 V Class

| Model <br> CDBR- $\square \square \square \square$ | Protection <br> Design | Code No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2022D | IP20 | $100-091-707$ |
|  | UL Type 1 | $100-091-754$ |
| $2037 D$ | IP20 | $100-091-712$ |
|  | UL Type 1 | $100-091-759$ |
| 2110 D | IP00 | $100-091-524$ |
|  | UL Type 1 | $100-091-530$ |

400 V Class

| Model <br> CDBR- $-\square \square \square \square$ | Protection <br> Design | Code No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4030 D | IP20 | $100-091-717$ |
|  | UL Type 1 | $100-091-764$ |
| 4045 D | IP20 | $100-091-722$ |
|  | UL Type 1 | $100-091-769$ |
| 4220 D | IP00 | $100-091-526$ |
|  | UL Type 1 | $100-091-532$ |

Dimensions (mm)

## Braking Unit

Open-Chassis [IP20]
CDBR-2022D, -2037D, -4030D, -4045D


Open-Chassis IIPOOD
CDBR-2110D, -4220D


CDBR-2110D, -4220D


Weight: 8.3 kg

Note: Remove the top protective cover to convert the drive to a UL Type 1 enclosure when installing the drive in a control panel.

Watts Loss

| Model CDBR- $\cdots \cdots \cdots$ | Watts Loss (W) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2022 D | 27 |
| 2037 D | 38 |
| 2110 D | 152 |
| 4030 D | 24 |
| 4045 D | 36 |
| 4220 D | 152 |

## Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

## Braking Resistor

A separate attachment is need. Contact Yaskawa for details. The following attachment can be used to install to the drive.


## Braking Resistor Unit (stand-alone)



Figure 1

|  | Braking Resistor Unit Model LKEB- | Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Weight } \\ (\mathrm{kg}) \end{gathered}$ | Allowable Average <br> Power Consumption <br> (W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | A | B | C | D | MTG <br> Screw |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 200 \text { V } \\ & \text { Class } \end{aligned}$ | 20P7 | 1 | 105 | 275 | 50 | 260 | M $5 \times 3$ | 3.0 | 30 |
|  | 21P5 | 1 | 130 | 350 | 75 | 335 | M5×4 | 4.5 | 60 |
|  | 22P2 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4.5 | 89 |
|  | 23P7 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5.0 | 150 |
|  | 25P5 | 1 | 250 | 350 | 200 | 335 | M6×4 | 7.5 | 220 |
|  | 27P5 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8.5 | 300 |
|  | 2011 | 2 | 266 | 543 | 246 | 340 | M8×4 | 10 | 440 |
|  | 2015 |  | 356 |  | 336 |  |  | 15 | 600 |
|  | 2018 |  | 446 |  | 426 |  |  | 19 | 740 |
|  | 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 19 | 880 |



Figure 2

| Applicable | Braking Resistor |  |  | Dime | nsion | ns (m |  |  | Alowabl Average |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage Class | Unit Model LKEB- | Figure | A | B | C | D | MTG <br> Screw | (kg) | Power Consumption <br> (W) |
| $\begin{aligned} & 400 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { Class } \end{aligned}$ | 40P7 | 1 | 105 | 275 | 50 | 260 | M5 $\times 3$ | 3.0 | 30 |
|  | 41P5 | 1 | 130 | 350 | 75 | 335 | M5×4 | 4.5 | 60 |
|  | 42P2 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4.5 | 89 |
|  | 43P7 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5.0 | 150 |
|  | 45P5 | 1 | 250 | 350 | 200 | 335 | M6×4 | 7.5 | 220 |
|  | 47P5 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8.5 | 300 |
|  | 4011 | 2 | 350 | 412 | 330 | 325 | M6×4 | 16 | 440 |
|  | 4015 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 18 | 600 |
|  | 4018 | 2 | 446 | 543 | 426 | 340 | M8×4 | 19 | 740 |
|  | 4022 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 19 | 880 |
|  | 4030 | 2 | 356 | 956 | 336 | 740 | M8×4 | 25 | 1200 |
|  | 4037 |  | 446 |  | 426 |  |  | 33 | 1500 |
|  | 4045 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 33 | 1800 |

## Attachment for Braking Resistor

Attachment increases the depth of the drive.


| Model | Code No. |
| :---: | :---: |
| EZZO20805A | $100-048-123$ |

## Braking Unit External Heatsink Attachment

Use the external heatsink attachment for installation with the heatsink outside the enclosure.

| Attachment | $\qquad$ CDBR- | Model (Code No.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\text { ex } 0_{0}^{\circ}$ | 2022D | $\begin{gathered} \text { EZZ021711A } \\ (100-066-355) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 2037D |  |
|  | 4030D |  |
|  | 4045D |  |

Dimensions (mm)


## Braking Unit Panel Cutout Dimensions



Modification Figure1


Modification Figure2

| Model CDBR- | Modification Figure | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W* | H* | W1 | W2 | W3 | H1 | H2 | H3 | d1 |
| 2022D | 1 | 172 | 226 | 108 | 118 | 84 | 166 | 172 | 152 | M4 |
| 2037D | 1 | 172 | 226 | 108 | 118 | 84 | 166 | 172 | 152 | M4 |
| 2110D | 2 | 175 | 294 | 110 | 159 | - | 279 | 257.8 | - | M5 |
| 4030D | 1 | 172 | 226 | 108 | 118 | 84 | 166 | 172 | 152 | M4 |
| 4045D | 1 | 172 | 226 | 108 | 118 | 84 | 166 | 172 | 152 | M4 |
| 4220D | 2 | 175 | 294 | 110 | 159 | - | 279 | 257.8 | - | M5 |

*: The following $\mathrm{W}, \mathrm{H}$ information is the size when in installing the gasket.

## Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

- VS System Module (Power Supply Capacity 6 VA or less)

| Name (Model) | Exterior | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Soft Starter A (JGSM-01) Soft Starter B (JGSM-02) |  | Provides smooth changes in speed during start, stop, and when sudden changes in the speed reference would otherwise impact the load. Independent accel/decel settings, an output signal during speed changes, and fast stopping features are included. Capable of detecting zero speed and motor direction. <br> Acceleration and deceleration time setting ranges: <br> Soft Starter A: 1.5 to 30 s Soft Starter B: 5 to 90 s |
| Ratio Setter A (JGSM-03) |  | Converts the current signal 4 to 20 mA to a voltage signal 0 to 10 V . Sets five types of ratios and biases. |
| Ratio Setter B (JGSM-04) |  | Converts the frequency signal 0 to 2 kHz to a voltage signal 0 to 10 V . Sets five types of ratios and biases. |
| Ratio Setter C <br> (JGSM-17) |  | Converts a 200 Vac signal, a 30 Vac tachogenerator signal, or a 10 Vdc signal to DC for use as the speed reference. Allows the user to set up to five ratios and biases. |
| Follower Ratio Setter (JGSM-05) |  | Converts a frequency signal from a tachogenerator for voltage input. Allows the user to set up to five ratios and biases. |
| Position Controller (JGSM-06) |  | Converts a self-synchronizing signal from YVGC-500W*1, then converts that signal to DC voltage proportional to the rotational angle. Equipped with a signal mixing function to minimize deviation from the reference signal. |
| PID Controller (JGSM-07) |  | Independently sets ratio gain, integral, and differential time for the simple process control. Integral reset, stepless operation, and wind-up functions are available. |
| Preamplifier (JGSM-09- $\square \square$ )*2 |  | Amplifies both the power of DC input signal and output of snap-in function modules JZSP-11 to 16*1. |
| UP/DOWN Setter (JGSM-10B) |  | Executes "UP" or "DOWN" command remotely or from several locations by lowering or raising the reference voltage. |
| Operational Amplifier (JGSM-12- $\qquad$ )*3 |  | Required operational circuits are provided through a range of operational impedances. |
| Signal Selector A (JGSM-13) |  | Consists of power supply circuit and two relay circuits. Used as a selector circuit of control signals. |
| Signal Selector B (JGSM-14) |  | Contains three relay circuits to switch between control signals. Must be using in combination with JGSM-13, which supplies power. |


| Name (Model) | Appearance | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Comparator (JGSM-15- $\square \square$ )*2 |  | Detects signal levels for DC voltage, current, AC tachogenerator, or frequency reference and compares them with two preset levels. The snap-in module*1 is used to drive relays and output contact signals. |
| V/I Converter (JGSM-16- $\square \square$ )*2 |  | Converts DC voltage into a 4 to 20 mA current signal for use with other monitoring devices. A snap-in module*1 can also be added to monitor frequency or provide feedback for a tachogenerator. |
| D/A Converter (JGSM-18) (JGSM-19) |  | Converts BCD 3-digit or 12-bit binary digital signals to analog signals of -10 to +10 V with high accuracy. <br> Model JGSM-18: For BCD 3-digit input signals <br> Model JGSM-19: For 12-bit binary signals |
| Static Potentiometer (JGSM-21 D/A Converter) (JGSM-22 Controller) |  | Static potentiometer can be used in combination with remote setting device JGSM10B for the following applications: <br> - Maintain reference values despite power loss <br> - Set deceleration times externally <br> - Operate as a soft-starter for an analog signal <br> JGSM-21 and JGSM-22 must be used in combination with one another. |

*1: Offered as a standard Yaskawa product.
*2: $\square \square$ shows model number of VS snap-in function modules. Refer to the VS Snap-in Module list for more information.
*3: $\square \square$ indicates impedance class.
Note: Both $200 \mathrm{~V} / 220 \mathrm{~V}$ at $50 \mathrm{~Hz} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ are available as standard models. Use a transformer for other power supplies with a capacity of 6 VA or less.

VS System Module Dimensions (mm)
2-4.8 dia. mtg. hole


VS Snap-in Module List

| Application | Name | Model |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Short-circuit of mounting connector of VS snap-in module | Short-circuit PC board | JZSP-00 |
| Buffer accel/decel operation | Soft starter | JZSP-12 |
| Conversion of the current signal 4 to 20 mA , such as for <br> process adjusting meters, to a voltage signal of 0 to 10 V. | I/V converter | JZSP-13 |
| Conversion of the frequency signal 0 to 2 kHz to a <br> voltage signal 0 to 10 V. | f/V converter | JZSP-14 |
| Sequence operation with main unit | Tachogenerator follower | JZSP-15 |
| Amplify or reduce signal | SZSP-16 $\square$ |  |

## Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

## LCD Operator

An LCD operator with a 6-digit display makes it easy to check the necessary information. Includes a copy function for saving drive settings.

Dimensions (mm)

| Model | Code No. |
| :---: | :---: |
| JVOP-180 | $100-142-915$ |



Mtg. hole, M3 $\times 2$ screw (depth 5 )


Operator Extension Cable
Enables remote operation

| Model | Code No. | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| WV001 (1 m) | WV001 | • RJ-45, 8-pin straight-through <br> $\cdot$ <br> UTP CAT5e cable (1 m/3 m) |
| Wote: Use straight-through cable. |  |  |
| Other cables will cause drive |  |  |
| failure. |  |  |

Note: 1. Never use this cable for connecting the drive to a PC. Doing so may damage the PC.
2. You can also use a commercially available LAN cable (straight-through) for the operator extension cable.


## Operator Mounting Bracket

This bracket is required to mount the LED or LCD operator outside an enclosure panel.

| Item | Model | Code No. | Installation | Notes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Installation Support Set A | EZZ020642A | 100-039-992 |  | For use with holes through the panel |
| Support Set B | EZZ020642B | 100-039-993 |  | For use with panel mounted threaded studs <br> Note: If weld studs are on the back of the panel, use the Installation Support Set B. |

## USB Copy Unit (Model: JVOP-181)

Copy parameter settings in a single step, then transfer those settings to another drive. Connects to the RJ-45 port on the drive and to the USB port of a PC.


Note: 1. You can also use a commercially available USB 2.0 cable (with A-B connectors) for the USB cable.
2. No USB cable is needed to copy parameters to other drives.

## Specifications

| Item | Specifications |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Port | LAN (RJ-45) Connect to the drive. |  |
|  | USB (Ver.2.0 compatible) Connect to the PC as required. |  |
| Power Supply | Supplied from a PC or the drive |  |
| Operating System | OS compatible with 32-bit memory | Windows 2000 |
|  |  | Windows XP |
|  | OS compatible with 32-bit and 64-bit memory | Windows 7 |
| Memory | Memorizes the parameters for one drive. |  |
| Dimensions | $30(\mathrm{~W}) \times 80$ (H) $\times 20$ (D) mm |  |
| Accessories | RJ-45 Cable (1 m), USB Cable ( 30 cm ) |  |

Note: 1. Drives must have identical software versions to copy parameters settings.
2. Requires a USB driver.

You can download the driver for free from Yaskawa's product and technical information website (http://www.e-mechatronics.com).
3. Parameter copy function disabled when connected to a PC.

## PC Cable

Cable to connect the drive to a PC with DriveWizard Plus or DriveWorksEZ installed. Use a commercially available USB 2.0 cable (A-B connectors, max. 3 m).

Connection


Note: 1. DriveWizard Plus is a PC software package for managing parameters and functions in Yaskawa drives. To order this software, contact your Yaskawa. DriveWorksEZ is the software for creating custom application programs for the drive through visual programming. To order this software, contact our sales representative.
2. Requires USB driver. You can download the driver for free from Yaskawa's product and technical information website (http://www.e-mechatronics.com)

## Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

Frequency Meter/Current Meter


| Model | Code No. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Scale-75 Hz full-scale: DCF-6A | FM000065 |
| Scale-65/130 Hz full-scale: DCF-6A | FM000085 |
| Scale-5 A full-scale: DCF-6A | DCF-6A-5A |
| Scale-10 A full-scale: DCF-6A | DCF-6A-10A |
| Scale-20 A full-scale: DCF-6A | DCF-6A-20A |
| Scale-30 A full-scale: DCF-6A | DCF-6A-30A |
| Scale-50 A full-scale: DCF-6A | DCF-6A-50A |

Note: DCF-6A specifications are $3 \mathrm{~V}, 1 \mathrm{~mA}$, and $3 \mathrm{k} \Omega$
inner impedance. Because the A1000 multi-function analog monitor output default setting is 0 to 10 V ,
set frequency meter adjusting potentiometer (20 k $\Omega$ ) or parameter $\mathrm{H} 4-02$ (analog monitor output gain) within the range of 0 to 3 V .

Dimensions (mm)


Terminal screw $\times 2(\mathrm{M} 4)$
Mtg. bolt $\times 4$ (M3)


Panel Cut-Out
Weight: 0.3 kg

## Variable Resistor Board (installed to drive terminals)



| Model | Code No. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Meter scale $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | ETX3120 |



Weight: 20 g

- Frequency Setting Potentiometer/Frequency Meter Adjusting Potentiometer


| Model | Code No. |
| :--- | :---: |
| RV30YN20S $2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | RH000739 |
| RV30YN20S $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | RH000850 |

Dimensions (mm)


Weight: 0.2 kg

Control Dial for Frequency Setting Potentiometer/Frequency Meter Adjusting Potentiometer


| Model | Code No. |
| :--- | :---: |
| CM-3S | HLNZ-0036 |

Dimensions (mm)


Meter Plate for Frequency Setting Potentiometer/Frequency Meter Adjusting Potentiometer


| Model | Code No. |
| :---: | :---: |
| NPJT41561-1 | NPJT41561-1 |

Dimensions (mm)


Output Voltage Meter


| Model | Code No. |
| :--- | :---: |
| Scale-300 V full-scale <br> (Rectification Type Class 2.5: SCF-12NH) | VM000481 |
| Scale-600 V full-scale <br> (Rectification Type Class 2.5: SCF-12NH) | VM000502 |

Dimensions (mm)


## Potential Transformer



| Model | Code No. |
| :--- | :---: |
| 600 V meter for voltage transformer <br> UPN-B 440/110 V (400/100 V) | $100-011-486$ |

Dimensions (mm)


## Application Notes

## Application Notes

## Selection

## - Installing a Reactor

An AC or DC reactor can be used for the following situations:

- when the power supply is 600 kVA or more.
- to smooth peak current that results from switching a phase advance capacitor.
- to improve the power supply power factor.

A DC reactor comes standard with 200 V and 400 V class models with a capacity of 22 kW or more.
Use an AC reactor when also connecting a thyristor converter to the same power supply system, regardless of the conditions of the power supply.


- Drive Capacity

Make sure that the motor's rated current is less than the drive's output current. When running a specialized motor or more than one motor in parallel from a single drive, the capacity of the drive should be larger than 1.1 times of the total motor rated current.

## ■ Starting Torque

The overload rating for the drive determines the starting and accelerating characteristics of the motor. Expect lower torque than when running from line power. To get more starting torque, use a larger drive or increase both the motor and drive capacity.

- Emergency Stop

When the drive faults out, a protective circuit is activated and drive output is shut off. This, however, does not stop the motor immediately. Some type of mechanical brake may be needed if it is necessary to halt the motor faster than the Fast Stop function is able to.

- Options

The B1, B2, $-,+1,+2$ and +3 terminals are used to connect optional devices. Connect only A1000-compatible devices.

- Repetitive Starting/Stopping

Cranes (hoists), elevators, punching presses, and other such applications with frequent starts and stops often exceed $150 \%$ of their rated current values. Heat stress generated from repetitive high current can shorten the lifespan of the IGBTs. The expected lifespan for the

IGBTs is about 8 million start and stop cycles with a 2 kHz carrier frequency and a 150\% peak current. Yaskawa recommends lowering the carrier frequency, particularly when audible noise is not a concern. The user can also choose to reduce the load, increase the acceleration and deceleration times, or switch to a larger drive. This will help keep peak current levels under $150 \%$. Be sure to check the peak current levels when starting and stopping repeatedly during the initial test run, and make adjustments accordingly.
For cranes and other applications using the inching function in which the drives starts and stops the motor repeatedly, Yaskawa recommends the following steps to ensure torque levels:

- Select a large enough drive so that peak current levels remain below 150\%.
- The drive should be one frame size larger than the motor.
- As the carrier frequency of the drive is increased above the factory default setting, the drive's rated output current must be derated. Refer to the instruction manual of the drive for details on this function.


## Installation

## - Enclosure Panels

Keep the drive in a clean environment by either selecting an area free of airborne dust, lint, oil mist, corrosive gas, and flammable gas, or install the drive in an enclosure panel. Leave the required space between the drives to provide for cooling, and take steps to ensure that the ambient temperature remains within allowable limits. Keep flammable materials away from the drive. If the drive must be used in an area where it is subjected to oil mist and excessive vibration, protective designs are available. Contact Yaskawa for details.

- Installation Direction

The drive should be installed upright as specified in the manual.

## - External Heatsink

When using an external heatsink, UL compliance requires that exposed capacitors in the main circuit are covered to prevent injury to surrounding personnel. The portion of the external heatsink that projects out can either be protected with the enclosure, or with the appropriate capacitor cover after drive installation is complete. Contact Yaskawa for information on capacitor covers.

Installation of Bypass Circuit
If the fuse blows or the circuit breaker (MCCB) trips, check the cable wiring and selection of peripheral devices and identify the cause. If the cause cannot be identified, do not turn ON the power supply or operate the device. Contact your Yaskawa representative. If a drive fails and the motor will be directly driven using a commercial power supply, install the bypass circuit shown in the diagram below. If this bypass circuit is not installed, remove the drive and then connect the motor to a commercial power supply. (In other words, after disconnecting the cables connected to the main circuit terminals, such as main circuit power supply input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 and drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, connect the motor to a commercial power supply.)


## Settings

■ Use V/f Control when running multiple induction motors at the same time.

- If using Open Loop Vector Control designed for permanent magnet motors, make sure that the proper motor code has been set to parameter E5-01 before performing a trial run.


## - Upper Limits

Because the drive is capable of running the motor at up to 400 Hz , be sure to set the upper limit for the frequency to control the maximum speed. The default setting for the maximum output frequency is 60 Hz .

## ■ DC Injection Braking

Motor overheat can result if there is too much current used during DC Injection Braking, or if the time for DC Injection Braking is too long.

## ■ Acceleration/Deceleration Times

Acceleration and deceleration times are affected by how much torque the motor generates, the load torque, and the inertia moment (GD²/4). Set a longer accel/decel time when Stall Prevention is enabled. The accel/decel
times are lengthened for as long as the Stall Prevention function is operating. For faster acceleration and deceleration, increase the capacity of the drive.

## General Handling

## - Wiring Check

Never short the drive output terminals or apply voltage to output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3), as this can cause serious damage to the drive. Doing so will destroy the drive. Be sure to perform a final check of all sequence wiring and other connections before turning the power on. Make sure there are no short circuits on the control terminals (+V, AC, etc.), as this could damage the drive.

- Magnetic Contactor Installation

Avoid switching a magnetic contactor on the power supply side more frequently than once every 30 minutes. Frequent switching can cause damage to the drive.

- Inspection and Maintenance

After shutting off the drive, make sure the CHARGE light has gone out completely before preforming any inspection or maintenance. Residual voltage in drive capacitors can cause serious electric shock.
The heatsink can become quite hot during operation, and proper precautions should be taken to prevent burns. When replacing the cooling fan, shut off the power and wait at least 15 minutes to be sure that the heatsink has cooled down.

## ■ Wiring

Make sure to use ring tongue solderless terminals when wiring UL/cUL-certified drives. Use the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for caulking.

- Transporting the Drive
- Never steam clean the drive. During transport, keep the drive from coming into contact with salts, fluorine, bromine and other such harmful chemicals.
- When hoisting a CIMR-A $\square 4$ A0930 or a CIMR-A $\square 4$ A1200 drive while it is upright, be sure to re-fit the eyebolts on its top panel and suspend it at four points at the top. Otherwise the drive can fall and cause injuries. Refer to the instruction manual for details.


## Application Notes (continued)

## Peripheral Devices

- Installing a Ground Fault Interrupter or an MCCB Be sure to install an MCCB or an ELCB that is recommended by Yaskawa at the power supply side of the drive to protect internal circuitry. With a CIMR-A $\square 4$ A0930 or a CIMR-A $\square 4 A 1200$, be sure to install a fuse in conjunction with the MCCB or ELCB. The type of MCCB is selected depending on the power supply power factor (power supply voltage, output frequency, load characteristics, etc.). Sometimes a fairly large MCCB may be required due to the affects of harmonic current on operating characteristics. If you do not use a recommended ELCB, use one fitted for harmonic suppression measures and designed specifically for drives. A malfunction may occur due to high-frequency leakage current, so the rated current of the ELCB must be 30 mA or higher per drive unit. If a malfunction occurs in an ELCB without any countermeasures, reduce the carrier frequency of the drive, replace the ELCB with one that has countermeasures against high frequency, or use an ELCB which has a rated current of 200 mA or higher per drive unit.
Select an MCCB or an ELCB with a rated capacity greater than the short-circuit current for the power supply. For a fairly large power supply transformer, a fuse can be added to the ELCB or MCCB in order to handle the short-circuit current level.


## ■ Magnetic Contactor for Input Power

Use a magnetic contactor (MC) to ensure that power to the drive can be completely shut off when necessary. The MC should be wired so that it opens when a fault output terminal is triggered.
Even though an MC is designed to switch to a momentary power loss, frequent MC use can damage other components. Avoid switching the MC more than once every 30 minutes. The MC will not be activated after a momentary power loss if using the operator keypad to run the drive. This is because the drive is unable to restart automatically when set for LOCAL. Although the drive can be stopped by using an MC installed on the power supply side, the drive cannot stop the motor in a controlled fashion, and it will simply coast to stop. If a braking resistor or dynamic braking unit has been installed, be sure to set up a sequence that opens the MC with a thermal protector switch connected to the braking resistor device.

- Magnetic Contactor for Motor

As a general principle, the user should avoid opening and closing the magnetic contactor between the motor and the drive during run. Doing so can cause high peak currents and overcurrent faults. If magnetic contactors are used to bypass the drive by connecting the motor to the power supply directly, make sure to close the bypass only after the drive is
stopped and fully disconnected from the motor. The Speed Search function can be used to start a coasting motor. Use an MC with delayed release if momentary power loss is a concern.

## Motor Thermal Over Load Relay Installation

 Although the drive comes with built in electrothermal protection to prevent damage from overheat, a thermal relay should be connected between the drive and each motor if running several motors from the same drive. For a multi-pole motor or some other type of non-standard motor, Yaskawa recommends using an external thermal relay appropriate for the motor. Be sure to disable the motor protection selection parameter $(\mathrm{L} 1-01=0)$, and set the thermal relay or thermal protection value to 1.1 times the motor rated current listed on the motor nameplate. When long motor cables and high carrier frequency are used, nuisance tripping of the thermal relay may occur due to increased leakage current. Therefore, reduce the carrier frequency or increase the tripping level of the thermal overload relay.Improving the Power Factor Installing a DC or AC reactor to the input side of the drive can help improve the power factor.
Refrain from using a capacitor or surge absorber on the output side as a way of improving the power factor, because highfrequency contents contents on the output side can lead to damage from overheat. This can also lead to problems with overcurrent.

## - Radio Frequency Interference

Drive output contains high-frequency contents that can affect the performance of surrounding electronic instruments such as an AM radio. These problems can be prevented by installing a noise filter, as well as by using a properly grounded metal conduit to separate wiring between the drive and motor.

- Wire Gauges and Wiring Distance

Motor torque can suffer as a result of voltage loss across a long cable running between the drive and motor, especially when there is low frequency output. Make sure that a large enough wire gauge is used. The optional LCD operator requires a proprietary cable to connect to the drive. If an analog signal is used to operate the drive via the input terminals, make sure that the wire between the analog operator and the drive is no longer than 50 m , and that it is properly separated from the main circuit wiring. Use reinforced circuitry (main circuit and relay sequence circuitry) to prevent inductance from surrounding devices. To run the drive
with a frequency potentiometer via the external terminals, use twisted shielded pair cables and ground the shield.


Counteracting Noise
Because A1000 is designed with PWM control, a low carrier frequency tends to create more motor flux noise than using a higher carrier frequency. Keep the following points in mind when considering how to reduce motor noise:

- Lowering the carrier frequency (C6-02) minimizes the effects of noise.
- A line noise filter can reduce the affects on AM radio frequencies and poor sensor performance. See "Options and Peripheral Devices" on page 34.
- Make sure the distance between signal and power lines is at least 10 cm (up to 30 cm is preferable), and use twisted pair cable to prevent induction noise from the drive power lines.

<Provided by JEMA>
Leakage Current
High-frequency leakage current passes through stray capacitance that exists between the power lines to the drive, ground, and the motor lines. Consider using the following peripheral devices to prevent problems with leakage current.

|  | Problem | Solution |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Ground <br> Leakage <br> Current | MCCB is mistakenly <br> triggered | - Lower the carrier frequency set to <br> parameter C6-02. |
| - Try using a component designed to |  |  |
| minimize harmonic distortion for |  |  |
| the MCCB such as the NV series |  |  |
| by Mitsubishi. |  |  |

The following table shows the guidelines for the set value of the carrier frequency relative to the wiring distance between the drive and the motor when using V/f control.

| Wiring Distance* | 50 m or less | 100 m or less | 100 m or more |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C6-02: | 1 to A | $1,2,7$ to A | $1,7 \mathrm{to} \mathrm{A}$ |
| Carrier Frequency Selection | (15 kHz or less) | $(5 \mathrm{kHz}$ or less) | $(2 \mathrm{kHz}$ or less) |

*: When a single drive is used to run multiple motors, the length of the motor cable should be calculated as the total distance between the drive and each motor.
When the wiring distance exceeds 100 m , use the drive observing the following conditions.

- Select V/f control mode (A1-02=0)
- To start a coasting motor
a) Use the current detection type (b3-24=0) when using the speed search function, or
b) Set the DC injection braking time at start (b2$03=0.01$ to 10.00 sec ) to stop a coasting motor and restart it.
More than one synchronous motor cannot be connected to a single drive. The maximum wiring distance between the drive and the synchronous motor must be 100 m .


## Application Notes (continued)

## - Notes on Motor Operation

- Motor Bearing Life

In applications involving constant speed over long periods, such as fans, pumps, extruders, and textile machinery, the life of the motor bearing may be shortened. This is called bearing electrolytic corrosion. The installation of a zerophase reactor between the drive and motor, and the utilization of a motor with insulated bearings are effective countermeasures. Details can be found in the technical documentation. Contact your Yaskawa or nearest sales representative for more information.

## Using a Standard Motor

## - Low Speed Range

There is a greater amount of loss when operating a motor using an drive than when running directly from line power. With a drive, the motor can become quite hot due to the poor ability to cool the motor at low speeds. The load torque should be reduced accordingly at low speeds. The figure above shows the allowable load characteristics for a Yaskawa standard motor. A motor designed specifically for operation with a drive should be used when $100 \%$ continuous torque is needed at low speeds.

- Insulation Tolerance

Consider voltage tolerance levels and insulation in applications with an input voltage of over 440 V or particularly long wiring distances.

- High Speed Operation

Problems may occur with the motor bearings and dynamic balance in applications operating at over 60 Hz. Contact Yaskawa for consultation.

- Torque Characteristics

Torque characteristics differ when operating directly from line power. The user should have a full understanding of the load torque characteristics for the application.

■ Vibration and Shock A1000 lets the user choose between high carrier PWM control and low carrier PWM. Selecting high carrier PWM can help reduce motor oscillation. Keep the
following points in mind when using high carrier PWM:
(1) Resonance

Take particular caution when using a variable speed drive for an application that is conventionally run from line power at a constant speed. Shockabsorbing rubber should be installed around the base of the motor and the Jump Frequency selection should be enabled to prevent resonance.
(2) Any imperfection on a rotating body increases vibration with speed.
Caution should be taken when operating above the motor rated speed.
(3) Subsynchronous Resonance Subsynchronous resonance may occur in fans, blowers, turbines, and other applications with high load inertia, as well as in motors with a relatively long shaft. Yaskawa recommends using Closed Loop Vector Control for such applications.

- Audible Noise

Noise created during run varies by the carrier frequency setting. Using a high carrier frequency creates about as much noise as running from line power. Operating above the rated speed (i.e., above 60 Hz ), however, can create unpleasant motor noise.

## Using a Synchronous Motor

- Please contact us for consultation when using a synchronous motor not already approved by Yaskawa.
- For applications running a synchronous motor with the drive set for Heavy Duty performance (particularly hoists and conveyor applications), use Closed Loop Vector Control for PM (A1-02 = 7). Contact Yaskawa for details.
- When the power to a drive running a PM motor is shut off, voltage continues to be generated at the motor terminals while the motor coasts to stop. Take the precautions described below to prevent shock and injury:
- Applications where the machine can still rotate even though the drive has fully stopped should have a load switch installed to the output side of the drive. Yaskawa recommends manual load switches from the AICUT LB Series by Aichi Electric Works Co., Ltd.
- Do not connect to a load that could potentially rotate the motor faster than the maximum allowable speed even when the drive has been shut off.
- Wait at least one minute after opening the load switch on the output side before inspecting the drive or performing any maintenance.
- Do not open and close the load switch while the motor is running, as this can damage the drive.
- If the motor is coasting, make sure the power to the drive is turned on and the drive output has completely stopped before closing the load switch.
- Synchronous motors cannot be started directly from line power. Applications requiring line power to start should use an induction motor with the drive.
- A single drive is not capable of running multiple synchronous motors at the same time. Use a standard induction motor for such setups.
- At start, a synchronous motor may rotate slightly in the opposite direction of the Run command depending on parameter settings and motor type.
- The amount of starting torque that can be generated differs by the type of motor being used. Set up the motor with the drive after verifying the starting torque, allowable load characteristics, impact load tolerance, and speed control range.
- Even with a braking resistor, braking torque is less than $125 \%$ when running between $20 \%$ to $100 \%$ speed, and falls to less than half the braking torque when running at less than $20 \%$ speed.
- The allowable load inertia moment is 50 times less than the motor inertia moment. Contact Yaskawa concerning applications with a larger inertia moment.
- When using a holding brake, release the brake prior to starting the motor. Failure to set the proper timing can result in speed loss. Conveyor, transport, and hoist applications using a holding brake should run an IPM motor in Closed Loop Vector Control for PM motors.

To restart a coasting motor rotating at over 200 Hz , use the Short Circuit Braking* function to first bring the motor to a stop. Short Circuit Braking requires a special braking resistor. Speed Search can be used to restart a coasting motor rotating slower than 200 Hz . If the motor cable is relatively long, however, the motor should instead be stopped using Short Circuit Braking and then restarted.
*: Short Circuit Braking creates a short-circuit in the motor windings to forcibly stop a coasting motor.

## Applications with Specialized Motors

- Multi-Pole Motor

Because the rated current will differ from a standard motor, be sure to check the maximum current when selecting a drive. Always stop the motor before switching between the number of motor poles. If a regenerative overvoltage fault occurs or if overcurrent protection is triggered, the motor will coast to stop.

## Submersible Motor

Because motor rated current is greater than a standard motor, select the drive capacity accordingly. Be sure to use a large enough motor cable to avoid decreasing the maximum torque level on account of voltage drop caused by a long motor cable.

- Explosion-Proof Motor

Both the motor and drive need to be tested together to be certified as explosion-proof. The drive is not for explosion proof areas.
An explosion-proof pulse generators (PG) is used for an explosion-proof with voltage tolerance. Use a specially designed pulse coupler between the drive and the PG when wiring.

## Geared Motor

Continuous operation specifications differ by the manufacturer of the lubricant. Due to potential problems of gear damage when operating at low speeds, be sure to select the proper lubricant. Consult with the manufacturer for applications that require speeds greater than the rated speed range of the motor or gear box.

Single-Phase Motor
Variable speed drives are not designed for operating single phase motors. Using a capacitor to start the motor causes high-frequency current to flow into the capacitors, potentially causing damage. A split-phase start or a repulsion start can end up burning out the starter coils because the internal centrifugal switch is not activated. A1000 is for use only with 3-phase motors.

Uras Vibrator
Uras vibrator is a vibration motor that gets power from centrifugal force by rotating unbalanced weights on both ends of the shaft. Make the following considerations when selecting a drive for use with an Uras vibrator:

## Application Notes (continued)

(1) Uras vibrator should be used within the drive rated frequency
(2) Use V/f Control
(3) Increase the acceleration time five to fifteen times longer than would normally be used due to the high amount of load inertia of an Uras vibrator

Note: A drive with a different capacity must be selected if the acceleration time is less than 5 s .
(4) Drive may have trouble starting due to undertorque that results from erratic torque (static friction torque at start)

## Motor with Brake

Caution should be taken when using a drive to operate a motor with a built-in holding brake. If the brake is connected to the output side of the drive, it may not release at start due to low voltage levels. A separate power supply should be installed for the motor brake. Motors with a built-in brake tend to generate a fair amount of noise when running at low speeds.

Power Driven Machinery (decelerators, belts, chains, etc.) Continuous operation at low speeds wears on the lubricating material used in gear box type systems to accelerate and decelerate power driven machinery. Caution should also be taken when operating at speeds above the rated machine speed due to noise and shortened performance life.

*: Units are displayed in kW . When selecting a model, make sure that the rated output current is higher than the motor rating current.

## Warranty Information

## - Warranty Period

The period is 12 months from the date the product is first used by the buyer, or 18 months from the date of shipment, whichever occurs first.

## - Post-Warranty Repair Period

The post-warranty repair period applies to products that are not in the standard warranty period.
During the post-warranty repair period, Yaskawa will repair or replace damaged parts for a fee.
There is a limit to the period during which Yaskawa will repair or replace damaged parts.
Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information.

- Warranty Scope


## Failure diagnosis

The primary failure diagnosis shall be performed by your company as a rule.
By your company's request, however, we or our service sector can execute the work for your company for pay. In such a case, if the cause of the failure is in our side, the work is free.

## Repair

When a failure occurred, repairs, replacement, and trip to the site for repairing the product shall be free of charge. However, the following cases have to be paid.

- Cases of failure caused by inappropriate storing, handling, careless negligence, or system design errors performed by you or your customers.
- Cases of failure caused by a modification performed by your company without our approval.
- Cases of failure caused by using the product beyond the specification range.
- Cases of failure caused by force majeure such as natural disaster and fire.
- Cases in which the warranty period has expired.
- Cases of replacement of consumables and other parts with limited service life.
- Cases of product defects caused by packaging or fumigation processing.
- Cases of malfunction or errors caused by programs created by you using DriveWorksEZ.
- Other failures caused by reasons for which Yaskawa is not liable.

The services described above are available in Japan only. Please understand that failure diagnosis is not available outside of Japan. If overseas after-sales service is desired, consider registering for the optional overseas after-sales service contract.

## Exception of Guaranteed Duty

Lost business opportunities and damage to your property, including your customers and other compensation for work, is not covered by the warranty regardless of warranty eligibility, except when caused by product failure of Yaskawa products.

- Definition of Delivery

For standard products that are not set or adjusted for a specified application, Yaskawa considers the product delivered when it arrives at your company and Yaskawa is not responsible for on-site adjustments or test runs.


| Region | Service Area | Service Location | Service Agency |  | Telephone/Fax |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| North America | U.S.A. | Chicago (HQ) <br> Los Angeles San Francisco <br> New Jersey Boston Ohio <br> North Carolina | (1)YASKAWA AMERICA INC. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Headquarters } \\ & \begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{s} & +1-847-887-7000 \\ \text { FAX } & +1-847-887-7370 \end{array} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | Mexico | Mexico City | (2PILLAR MEXICANA. S.A. DE C.V. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{B} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +52-555-660-5553 \\ & +52-555-651-5573 \end{aligned}$ |
| South America | Brazil | São Paulo | (3)YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{B} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +55-11-3585-1100 \\ & +55-11-3585-1187 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Colombia | Bogota | (4)VARIADORES LTD.A. | T | +57-1-795-8250 |
| Europe | Europe, South Africa | Frankfurt | (5)ASKAWA EUROPE GmbH | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +49-6196-569-300 \\ & +49-6196-569-398 \end{aligned}$ |
| Asia | Japan | Tokyo, offices nationwide | 6YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION (Manufacturing, sales) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{B} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +81-3-5402-4502 \\ & +81-3-5402-4580 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | (7)YASKAWA ELECTRIC ENGINEERING CORPORATION (After-sales service) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +81-4-2931-1810 \\ & +81-4-2931-1811 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | South Korea | Seoul | BYASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION (Sales) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +82-2-784-7844 \\ & +82-2-784-8495 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | © YASKAWA ENGINEERING KOREA CORPORATION (After-sales service) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +82-2-3775-0337 \\ & +82-2-3775-0338 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | China | Beijing, Guangzhou, Shanghai | (10YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +86-21-5385-2200 \\ & +86-21-5385-3299 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Taiwan | Taipei | (11)YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +886-2-8913-1333 \\ & +886-2-8913-1513 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Singapore | Singapore | (12)YASKAWA ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD. (Sales) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +65-6282-3003 \\ & +65-6289-3003 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | (13)YASKAWA ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD. (After-sales service) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +65-6282-1601 \\ & +65-6282-3668 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Thailand | Bangkok | (14)YASKAWA ELECTRIC (THAILAND) CO., LTD. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{B} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +66-2-017-0099 \\ & +66-2-017-0090 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Vietnam | Ho Chi Minh | (15)YASKAWA ELECTRIC VIETNAM CO., LTD. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{B} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +84-8-3822-8680 \\ & +84-8-3822-8780 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | Hanoi |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +84-4-3634-3953 \\ & +84-4-3654-3954 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | India | Bangalore | (16)YASKAWA INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{3} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +91-80-4244-1900 \\ & +91-80-4244-1901 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Indonesia | Jakarta | (17) PT. YASKAWA ELECTRIC INDONESIA | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{8} \\ & \text { FAX } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline+62-21-2982-6470 \\ & +62-21-2982-6471 \end{aligned}$ |
| Oceania | Australia New Zealand | Contact to service agency in Singapore ( (12) (13). |  |  |  |

## A1000

## DRIVE CENTER (INVERTER PLANT)

2-13-1, Nishimiyaichi, Yukuhashi, Fukuoka, 824-8511, Japan
Phone +81-930-25-2548 Fax +81-930-25-3431
http://www.yaskawa.co.jp
YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
New Pier Takeshiba South Tower, 1-16-1, Kaigan, Minatoku, Tokyo, 105-6891, Japan
Phone +81-3-5402-4502 Fax +81-3-5402-4580
http://www.yaskawa.co.jp

## YASKAWA AMERICA, INC.

2121, Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A
Phone +1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292) or +1-847-887-7000 Fax +1-847-887-7310 http://www.yaskawa.com

## YASKAWA ELETRICO DO BRASIL LTDA.

777, Avenida Piraporinha, Diadema, São Paulo, 09950-000, Brasi
Phone +55-11-3585-1100 Fax +55-11-3585-1187
http://www yaskawa com br

## YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH

Hauptstraße 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany
Phone +49-6196-569-300 Fax +49-6196-569-398
http://www.yaskawa.eu.com E-mail: info@yaskawa.eu.com

## YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION

35F, Three IFC, 10 Gukjegeumyung-ro, Yeongdeungpo-gu, Seoul, 07326, Korea
Phone +82-2-784-7844 Fax +82-2-784-8495
http://www.yaskawa.co.kr
YASKAWA ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.
30A Kallang Place, \#06-01 Singapore 339213
Phone +65-6282-3003 Fax +65-6289-3003
http://www.yaskawa.com.sg
YASKAWA ELECTRIC (THAILAND) CO., LTD.
59, 1st-5th Floor, Flourish Building, Soi Ratchadapisek 18, Ratchadapisek Road, Huaykwang, Bangkok 10310, Thailand
Phone +66-2-017-0099 Fax +66-2-017-0799
http://www.yaskawa.co.th

## PT. YASKAWA ELECTRIC INDONESIA

Secure Building-Gedung B Lantai Dasar \& Lantai 1 JI. Raya Protokol Halim Perdanakusuma, Jakarta 13610, Indonesia Phone +62-21-2982-6470 Fax +62-21-2982-647 http://www.yaskawa.co.id/
YASKAWA ELETRIC VIETNAM CO., LTD HO CHI MINH OFFICE
Suite 1904A, 19th Floor Centec Tower, 72-74 Nguyen Thi Minh Khai Street, Ward 6, District 3, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam Phone +84-8-3822-8680 Fax +84-8-3822-8780

## YASKAWA ELETRIC VIETNAM CO., LTD HA NOI OFFICE

2nd Floor, Somerset Hoa Binh Hanoi, No. 106, Hoang Quoc Viet Street, Cau Giay District, Hanoi, Vietnam
Phone +84-4-3634-3953 Fax +84-4-3654-3954
YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD.
22F, Link Square 1, No.222, Hubin Road, Shanghai, 200021, China
Phone +86-21-5385-2200 Fax +86-21-5385-3299
http://www.yaskawa.com.cn

## YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE

Room 1011, Tower W3 Oriental Plaza, No. 1 East Chang An Ave.
Dong Cheng District, Beijing, 100738, China
Phone +86-10-8518-4086 Fax +86-10-8518-4082

## YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION

12F, No. 207, Sec. 3, Beishin Rd., Shindian Dist., New Taipei City 23143, Taiwan
Phone: +886-2-8913-1333 Fax: +886-2-8913-1513 or +886-2-8913-1519
http://www.yaskawa.com.tw

## YASKAWA INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED

\#17/A, Electronics City, Hosur Road, Bangalore, 560100 (Karnataka), India
Phone +91-80-4244-1900 Fax +91-80-4244-1901
http://www.yaskawaindia.in


[^0]:    Note: Footnotes are listed on page 23.

[^1]:    Note: Footnotes are listed on page 23.

[^2]:    * 1: The motor capacity (kW) refers to a Yaskawa 4-pole, $60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 400 \mathrm{~V}$ motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
    *2: Rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 440 V .
    *3: This value assumes a carrier frequency of 2 kHz . Increasing the carrier frequency requires a reduction in current.
    *4: This value assumes a carrier frequency of 8 kHz . Increasing the carrier frequency requires a reduction in current.
    *5: This value assumes a carrier frequency of 5 kHz . Increasing the carrier frequency requires a reduction in current.
    *6: Carrier frequency can be set by the user.
    *7: Not compliant with the UL standards when using a DC power supply. To meet CE standards, fuses should be installed. For details, refer to page 43.
    *8: Rated input capacity is calculated with a power line voltage of $480 \mathrm{~V} \times 1.1$.

[^3]:    *: Watts loss is calculated in the following conditions:
    -200 V class: Input voltage 220 V, power frequency 60 Hz , load ratio 100\%
    .400 V class: Input voltage 440 V , power frequency 60 Hz , load ratio $100 \%$

[^4]:    *1: The AC or DC reactor is not connected to the drive.

